UC Irvine

UC Irvine Previously Published Works

Title

New *Vadose Zone Journal* Initiatives for 2016

Permalink

<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/528094g2>

Journal

Vadose Zone Journal, 15(2)

ISSN

1539-1663

Author

Vereecken, Harry

Publication Date

2016-02-01

DOI

10.2136/vzj2016.01.0001.letter.ed

Peer reviewed

Modeling Soil Processes: Key challenges and new perspectives

Vereecken H.^{1,2}, Schnepf A.¹, Hopmans J.W.³, Javaux M.⁴, Or D.⁵, Roose T.⁶, Vanderborght J.^{1,2}, Young M.⁷, Amelung W.^{1,8}, Aitkenhead M.⁹, Allison S.D.¹⁰, Assouline S.¹¹, Baveye P.¹², Berli M.¹³, Brüggemann N.¹, Finke P.¹⁴, Flury M.¹⁵, Gaiser T.¹⁶, Govers G.¹⁷, Ghezzehei T.¹⁸, Hallett P.¹⁹, Hendricks Franssen H.J.^{1,2}, Heppell, J.⁶, Horn, R.²⁰, Huisman J.A.^{1,2}, Jacques D.²¹, Jonard F.¹, Kollet, S.^{1,2}, Lafolie F.²², Lamorski K.²³, Leitner, D.²⁴, McBratney A.²⁵, Minasny B.²⁵, Montzka C.¹, Nowak W.²⁶, Pachepsky Y.²⁷, Padarian J.²⁵, Romano N.²⁸, Roth K.²⁹, Rothfuss Y.¹, Rowe E.C.³⁰, Schwen A.³¹, Šimůnek J.³², Van Dam J.³³, van der Zee S.E.A.T.M.^{33,34}, Vogel H.J.³⁵, Vrugt J.A.^{36abc}, Wöhling T.^{37,38,39}, Young I.M.⁴⁰

1 Agrosphere Institute, IBG-3, Institute of Bio-geosciences, Forschungszentrum Jülich GmbH, Jülich, Germany

2 Centre for High-Performance Scientific Computing in Terrestrial Systems, HPSC TerrSys, Geoverbund ABC/J, Forschungszentrum Jülich GmbH, Germany

3 Department of Land, Air, and Water Resources, College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, University of California, Davis, CA 95616

4 Earth and Life Institute, Environmental Sciences, Université catholique de Louvain, Croix du Sud, 2, L7.05.02, 1348 Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium

5 Soil and Terrestrial Environmental Physics, ETH-Zürich, Universitätstrasse 16, CHN F 29.1.8092, Zürich

6 Bioengineering Sciences Research Group, Faculty of Engineering and Environment, University of Southampton, University Road, Southampton SO17 1BJ, UK

7 Bureau of Economic Geology, Jackson School of Geosciences, University of Texas at Austin

8 University of Bonn, INRES - Institute of Crop Science and Resource Conservation, Soil Science and Soil Ecology, Nußallee 13, 53115 Bonn, Germany

9 The James Hutton Institute, Craigiebuckler, Aberdeen AB15 8QH, UK

10 Ecology & Evolutionary Biology School of Biological Sciences, University of California, Irvine, USA

11 Department of Environmental Physics and Irrigation Institute of Soils, Water and Environment Sciences A.R.O - Volcani Center P.O. Box 6 Bet Dagan 50250, ISRAEL

12 Unité EcoSys, AgroParisTech-INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Avenue Lucien Brétignières, Thiverval-Grignon F-78850, France.

13 Division of Hydrologic Science, Desert Research Institute, 215 Raggio Parkway Reno, NV 89512

36 14 Department of Geology and Soil Science, Ghent University, Krijgslaan 281 WE13, B9000 Ghent
 37 Belgium
 38 15 Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology, Department of Crop and Soil Sciences, Washington State
 39 University, 2606 W Pioneer, Puyallup, WA 98371-4922,
 40 16 University of Bonn Institute of Crop Science and Resource Conservation, Katzenburgweg 5, 53115
 41 Bonn, Germany
 42 17 Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Division of Geography, KU Leuven,
 43 Celestijnenlaan 200E, 3001 Leuven, Belgium
 44 18 Life and Environmental Science School of Natural Science, 5200 North Lake Road, Merced, CA
 45 95343
 46 19 Institute of Biological and Environmental Sciences, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, AB24
 47 3UU, UK
 48 20 Institute for Plant Nutrition and Soil Science, Hermann Rodewaldstr. 2, 24118 Kiel, Germany
 49 21 Institute for Environment, Health and Safety, Belgian Nuclear Research Centre (SCK-CEN), Mol,
 50 Belgium
 51 22 INRA, UMR1114 EMMAH, F- 84914 Avignon Cedex 9, France
 52 23 Institute of Agrophysics, Polish Academy of Sciences, Doświadczalna Str. 4, 20-290 Lublin,
 53 Poland
 54 24 University of Vienna, Computational Science Center, Oskar Morgenstern-Platz 1, 1090 Vienna,
 55 Austria
 56 25 Department of Environmental Sciences, The University of Sydney, NSW 2006, Australia
 57 26 Universität Stuttgart, Institut für Wasser- und Umweltsystemmodellierung (IWS), Lehrstuhl für
 58 Stochastische Simulation und Sicherheitsforschung für Hydrosysteme
 59 27 Environmental Microbial and Food Safety Laboratory, USDA ARS Beltsville Agricultural
 60 Research Center, Beltsville, MD 20705, USA
 61 28 University of Naples Federico II, Department of Agronomy, AFBE Division, Via Università' n.
 62 100, 80055 Portici, Napoli, Italy
 63 29 Institute of Environmental Physics, Im Neuenheimer Feld 229, 69120 Heidelberg, Germany
 64 30 Centre for Ecology and Hydrology, Environment Centre Wales, Deiniol Road, Bangor, LL57
 65 2UW, UK
 66 31 Institut für Hydraulik und landeskulturelle Wasserwirtschaft, Nußdorfer Lände 11, 1190 Wien
 67 32 Department of Environmental Sciences, University of California Riverside, Riverside, CA, 92521
 68 33 WU Environmental Sciences, Soil Physics and Land Management, Post address PO Box 47,
 69 6700AA Wageningen, The Netherlands
 70 34 School of Chemistry, Monash University, Melbourne VIC 3800, Australia
 71 35 Department Soil Physics, UFZ, Theodor-Lieser-Straße 4, 06120 Halle (Saale), Germany

72 36a,b,c a) Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of California, Irvine,
73 California, USA, b) Department of Earth System Science, University of California, Irvine, California,
74 USA, c) Institute for Biodiversity and Ecosystem dynamics, University of Amsterdam, The
75 Netherlands
76 37 Technische Universität Wörlitz Dresden, Department of Hydrology, 01069 Dresden, Germany.
77 38 Water & Earth System Science (WESS) Competence Cluster, University of Tübingen, Institute for
78 Geoscience, 72076 Tübingen, Germany
79 39 Lincoln Agritech Ltd., Ruakura Research Centre, Hamilton 3240, New Zealand.
80 40 School of Environmental & Rural Science, University of New England, Australia

81		
82	1. Introduction	5
83	1.1 A brief history of soil modeling	5
84	1.2 The state-of-the-art of modeling soil processes	6
85	1.3 The role of soil modeling in quantifying ecosystem services.....	7
86	2 Modeling soil supporting and degrading processes.....	10
87	2.1 Supporting processes	10
88	2.1.1 Soil formation	10
89	2.1.2 Water cycling	11
90	2.1.3 Nutrient cycling	13
91	2.1.4 Biological activity	16
92	2.2 Soil degrading processes	18
93	2.2.1 Salinization and Alkalinization	18
94	2.2.2 Erosion	19
95	2.2.3 Compaction	21
96	3 Soil modeling and ecosystem services	23
97	3.1 Regulating services	23
98	3.1.1 Climate regulation	23
99	3.1.2 Buffering and filtering	25
100	3.1.3 Recycling of anthropogenic waste.....	27
101	3.2 Provisioning services	28

102	3.2.1	Biomass production for food, fiber and energy	28
103	3.2.2	Soil physical support.....	30
104	3.2.3	Soil and biological habitat	32
105	4	Challenges in dealing with soil heterogeneity and uncertainty	33
106	4.1	Heterogeneity: aggregate to landscape, microbe to forest, grains to ecology.....	34
107	4.2	Formalisms for considering uncertainties related to model choice.....	37
108	4.3	Does local-scale model complexity matter for predictions at larger scales?.....	39
109	5	Numerical approaches and model data integration	41
110	5.1	Numerical approaches.....	41
111	5.2	Novel optimization methods and their application to soil modeling.....	43
112	5.3	Data assimilation	45
113	5.4	Bayesian approach for model-data integration	47
114	6	Modern sources of spatial and temporal data for soil modeling	49
115	6.1	Informing soil models using remote sensing.....	50
116	6.2	Proximal soil sensing, geographical databases of soil properties for soil-process modeling	53
117	6.3	Informing soil models using pedotransfer functions	56
118	6.4	Parametrizing models with non-destructive and high resolution water stable isotope data	
119		59	
120	7	Toward a soil modeling platform.....	61
121	7.1	Virtual soil platform.....	61
122	7.2	Model coupling approaches	63
123	7.3	Benchmarks and soil model inter-comparisons	64
124	7.4	Linking soil-modeling platforms with climate, ecology, and hydrology.....	65
125	7.5	Linking soil-modeling platforms with crop and biomass production.....	68
126	8	Summary and outlook.....	70
127			
128			
129			
130			
131			

0. Abstract

The remarkable complexity of soil and its importance to a wide range of ecosystem services presents major challenges to the modeling of soil processes. Although major progress in soil models has occurred in the last decades, models of soil processes remain disjointed between disciplines or ecosystem services, with considerable uncertainty remaining in the quality of predictions and several challenges that remain yet to be addressed. Firstly, there is a need to improve exchange of knowledge and experience amongst the different disciplines in soil science and to reach out to other Earth science communities. Secondly, the community needs to develop a new generation of soil models based on a systemic approach comprising relevant physical, chemical, and biological processes to address critical knowledge gaps in our understanding of soil processes and their interactions. Overcoming these challenges will facilitate exchanges between soil modeling and climate, plant, and social science modeling communities. It will allow us to contribute to preserve and improve our assessment of ecosystem services and advance our understanding of climate-change feedback mechanisms, amongst others, thereby facilitating and strengthening communication among scientific disciplines and society. In this paper we review the role of modeling soil processes in quantifying key soil processes that shape ecosystem services with focus on provisioning and regulating services. We then identify key challenges in modeling soil processes including the systematic incorporation of heterogeneity and uncertainty, the integration of data and models, and strategies for effective integration of knowledge on physical, chemical and biological soil processes. We discuss how the soil modeling community could best interface with modern modeling activities in other disciplines such as climate, ecology, and plant research and how to weave novel observation and measurement techniques into soil models. We propose to establish an international soil modeling consortium to coherently advance soil modeling activities and foster communication with other Earth science disciplines. Such a consortium should promote soil modeling platforms and data repository for model development, calibration and inter-comparison essential for addressing contemporary challenges.

1. Introduction

1.1 A brief history of soil modeling

The quantitative description of physical, chemical and biological interactions in soil at multiple scales and levels of refinement has been a long-standing goal and key challenge in soil science. The earliest numerical and analytical models in the field of soil science date back to the last century and dealt mainly with the simulation of water flow (e.g., Hanks and Bowers 1961; Rubin and Steinhardt 1963; Whisler and Kulte 1965; Bresler and Hanks 1969; Van Keulen and Van Beek 1971), heat flow (Wierenga and De Wit 1970), solute transport processes (Dutt and Tanji 1962; Lindstrom et al. 1967; Bear 1972; Bresler 1973; Gerke and Vangenuchten 1993), soil organic carbon dynamics (Russell 1964; Russell 1975; Van Veen and Paul 1981), and nutrient dynamics (Kirkham and Bartholomew 1955; Cole et al. 1978). These models consisted mostly of analytical solutions of partial differential

equations for well-defined soils and porous media, numerical solutions of single partial differential equations or conceptual models that were solved with analog or digital computers.

These first generation models that proliferated with the availability of the digital computer focused primarily on physical and chemical processes without explicit consideration of biotic processes or accounting for the role of soil structural related processes. One of the first models addressing the role of soil structure in the decomposition of organic matter by micro-organisms was developed by Van Veen and Paul (1981) and Van Veen et al. (1985) and reviewed in Van Veen and Kuikman (1990). An early model that considered the role of soil structure on solute transport and leaching was developed by Addiscott (1977). The role of soil structure on soil physical processes including water flow and solute transport was conceptualized and framed in a mathematically consistent approach in the early nineties by Gerke and Vangenuchten (1993). A first suite of soil ecosystem dynamics models including detrital food webs was published in the early seventies by Patten (1972) and McBrayer (1977), and in the eighties by Rosswall (1984) and de Ruiter et al. (1993). These studies address the role of soil microbes and soil fauna within the framework of food webs and nutrient dynamics. Recently, soil ecosystem models have been developed that allow modeling of soil biodiversity and its loss, as well as the role of microbes and soil fauna in soil nutrient transfer processes (Hunt and Wall 2002).

Due to availability of novel measurement and analytical techniques such as x-ray tomography, soil neutron tomography, magnetic resonance imaging but also molecular techniques that enable quantification of molecular-driven soil biological processes and soil microbial composition, data have now become available that allow the development and validation of soil models that are able to quantify physical, chemical and biological processes at the level of the pore scale and below. Combined with an increased understanding of the complex interactions of soil processes, the advent of computers and progress in the development of analytical and improved numerical algorithms, especially at the end of the eighties, have empowered the development of complex soil models integrating physical, chemical and biological processes from the pore scale to the global scale (Parton et al. 1998). Notwithstanding the considerable progress from early modeling efforts, fundamental soil processes and their interactions remain lacking and deficient such that it hampers the prediction and quantification of key soil functions and services. Moreover, the integration and quantification of available knowledge on soil processes remain sketchy due to lack of coherence and limited communication among research communities and disciplines.

1.2 The state-of-the-art of modeling soil processes

Advanced soil models nowadays use the Richards equation and the convection-dispersion equation to describe water and solute movement through soils, and often are able to account for preferential flow and transport (Šimůnek et al. 2003). Many of these models include the simulation of heat flow and

energy balance approaches providing information on soil temperature dynamics and water vapor flow. Soil chemistry ranges from simple equilibrium or non-equilibrium sorption models, to complex multi-species models, e.g., Jacques et al. (2008). For contaminated soils, the typical single phase flow models have been extended to include multi-phase flow phenomena in order to take into account complex interactions between solid, liquid, gas and contaminant phases. Soil carbon (C) dynamics are typically conceptualized by multi-compartment approaches, where each compartment is composed of organic matter with similar chemical composition or degradability (Coleman et al. 1997; Bricklemyer et al. 2007). Nitrogen turn-over is strongly related to carbon turn-over and both are often part of an overall model of C, N and nutrient cycling in terrestrial ecosystems (Priesack et al. 2008; Manzoni and Porporato 2009; Batlle-Aguilar et al. 2011). Compared to the above process descriptions, several process descriptions presented below are still in their infancy. At present, many soil models consider the soil to be a rigid medium. Yet, we know that management practices and natural events such as droughts and floods may drastically change soil's architecture and structure. The description of root water uptake is mostly based on simple approaches such as the model of Feddes et al. (1976). Only recently more complex approaches that explicitly describe the 3D soil root system have become available (Hopmans and Bristow 2002; Schroder et al. 2008; Javaux et al. 2013) and are not yet widespread. Improved descriptions of root solute uptake include root hairs, root exudation, and rhizodeposition, which increases microbial activity (Kuzyakov and Domanski 2000), or the role of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (Schnepf et al. 2008b; Leitner et al. 2010; Schnepf et al. 2012). However, these improved descriptions are not yet sufficiently incorporated into soil-crop models (Hinsinger et al. 2011). There is an overall lack of spatially explicit models that properly describe soil carbon and nutrient dynamics at different spatial scales (Manzoni and Porporato 2009). Approaches to simulating temporal changes of soil structure, a major determinant of water movement, biological activity and root growth and soil erosion, are relatively rare and at an early stage of development (Leij et al. 2002; Stamati et al. 2013). There are few models of interactions between physical and biological processes (Tartakovsky et al. 2009; Laudone et al. 2011). However, the impact of soil biodiversity on soil productivity, crop growth and yield has hardly been included in current soil simulation models. Recent advances in measurement technologies have provided new insights about the role of soil biodiversity on soil and crop processes, generating new knowledge and opening new perspectives for their mathematical description.

1.3 The role of soil modeling in quantifying ecosystem services

We capitalize on the framework of ecosystems services to analyze challenges and offer perspectives on soil modeling. Soil plays a prominent role in regulating and provisioning ecosystem services as well as degrading and supporting processes, all linked to societal and population issues and central to scientific underpinning of how the planet functions (Adhikari and Hartemink 2015). We rely on the conceptual framework of Dominati et al. (2010) to frame soil modeling activities related to the

description and prediction of soil processes and properties (Figure 1). The Dominati framework offers a holistic view of how soil processes and related ecosystem services are impacted by external drivers (both natural and anthropogenic) and affecting processes and soil natural capital. The various components and sub-components including basic processes, natural capital of soils, and ecosystem services can be harnessed to meet human needs. But these can also be impacted by changes in land use, agricultural practices, technological developments, climate change, and natural hazards. The natural capital of soils is defined as the stocks of mass and energy in the soil and their organization (entropy) (Robinson et al. 2009; Robinson et al. 2014). It is related to the notion of soil properties, some of which are considered inherent and others which can be modified through management. The paper addresses a range of soil modeling activities that attempt to quantify and predict the soil supporting and degradation processes as well as regulating and provisioning services. Supporting processes refer to basic soil processes that enable soils to function and ensure the formation and maintenance of natural capital. These processes include soil formation and soil structure, nutrient cycling and primary production, and soil biological activity, which is closely related to biodiversity and the gene pool. Soil degrading processes diminish the natural capital of soils and include erosion, surface sealing, compaction, salinization, loss of nutrients, acidification, and loss of organic matter and biodiversity.

Regulating services provide means to humans to live in a stable, healthy and resilient environment (Dominati et al. 2010). They include climate regulation, water regulation, erosion control, buffering and filtering. Climate regulation is defined as the capacity of the soil to control states and fluxes energy, water and matter that impact climate. Water regulation comprises services of the soil related to storage and retention of quantities of water. It impacts soil hydrological processes such as runoff, leaching and groundwater recharge and water management practices such as irrigation and drainage. Soils have the capacity to store and release chemicals, thereby controlling soil, water, crop and air quality. Provisioning services are related to products derived from ecosystems (e.g., food, wood, fiber, fresh water, physical support, and genetic resources), in all of which soils play a key role. Underlying these processes are basic biological, physical and geochemical processes. Most soil modeling research thus far has been focused on addressing these basic processes independently or coupled with a limited set of basic processes. The goal of this paper to present the key roles of state-of-the-art soil modeling approaches. The key questions addressed here are how soil modeling activities can better serve quantification of soil processes and related ecosystem services, and what areas as well as the key challenges need to be addressed to improve the applicability and usefulness of these current soil models. This paper substantially expands on the review paper by Jury et al. (2011) which mainly focused on the status and challenges in soil physics research dealing with soil physical methods and approaches to characterize soil water properties, scaling and effective hydraulic properties, unstable flow and water repellency, effects of plants on transport processes, characterizing soil microbial diversity and the role of soil ecology in providing ecosystem services.

In the field of ecosystem services research, mechanistic descriptions of soil functions used to quantify ecosystem services are rarely used. Typical approaches for quantification of ecosystem services comprise the use of one-dimensional proxies based on land use/land cover, non-validated models based on likely combinations of explanatory variables derived from expert knowledge, validated equations that are calibrated on primary and secondary data, representative data collected within the area used to quantify ecosystem services and implicit modeling of the ecosystem service quantity within a monetary value transfer function (Schagner et al. 2013). All these approaches aim at quantifying the supply side of ecosystem services and several models have been developed in this respect such as the polyscale scape model (Jackson et al. 2013), Invest (Nelson et al. 2009), ARIES (Villa et al. 2014) and SolVES (Sherrouse et al. 2011). However, testing and validating the accuracy and precision of these models and approaches are still open issues that need to be addressed (Schagner et al. (2013). Ensemble calculations of ecosystem services using different model approaches including more complex mechanistic models to quantify specific ecosystem functions may be valuable in quantifying uncertainty following approaches similar to the ensemble calculations used in IPCC. The proposed modeling and inter-comparison platform (section 7) may provide an excellent opportunity to perform this kind of analyses. Using more complex models based on a mechanistic representation of soil processes may serve as benchmarks for selecting the simpler models in these ecosystem service models. In addition, highly complex modeling approaches have to potential to be simplified in order to be more easily embedded in such models. One of the main reasons for using simplified models in comparison to more complex models for the assessment and quantification of soil processes is the issue of data availability. Soil science research has however developed several approaches to address this data scarcity issue such as proximal soil sensing, pedotransfer functions and remote sensing of the soil surface. These approaches have not yet been applied in ecosystem services quantification. Also issues of spatial variability of key ecosystem properties, a topic that has been at the core of soil science research, has been identified in ecosystem services research as a topic warranting more attention in order to better assess uncertainty (Schagner et al. 2013). In recent years, the spatial mapping of ecosystem services has gained increasing importance while in combination with GIS methods larger areas can be quantified and spatial patterns of ecosystem services can be better identified (e.g. (Calzolari et al. 2016). In the mapping of ecosystem services, such a GIS framework typically constitutes the core engine of ecosystem service quantification allowing the quantification not only vertically driven and local scale processes but also laterally controlled processes such as overland flow, routing and erosion and sediment transport (e.g., polyscape model). Also here there is a need to assess the quality and accuracy of the predictions and to validate them against real world data.

The demand for ecosystem services is mainly determined by socio-economic characteristics and drivers and its quantification or valuation has mainly been addressed by economists. There are several approaches used in ecosystem services research to do this valuation but this is outside the scope of this

paper. We refer the reader to the work of Bateman et al. (2013); Schagner et al. (2013); Obst (2015), amongst others. In this paper, we address soil mechanistic models and their application to quantify ecosystem services. Figure 1 illustrates the link between soil processes, soil natural capital and ecosystem services from a soil modeling perspective (adapted after Dominati et al. 2010). Table 1 shows in an exemplary manner a number of published studies in which mechanistic soil models have been used to quantify ecosystem services. A community-supported list of soil models can be found in Atikenhead (2016) and at <https://soil-modeling.org/models>.

Figure 1 HERE

Table 1 HERE

Both Figure 1 and Table 1 are organized along the ecosystem services provided by soil and the entries in Table 1 refer to the ecosystem services presented in section 2 and 3. Both sections are organized along these entries.

2 Modeling soil supporting and degrading processes

In this section, we will address the state of modeling soil processes with respect to quantifying soil supporting and degrading processes. They directly influence soil structure, architecture and basic soil properties thereby affecting the regulating and provisioning services. As shown in Figure 1, supporting processes include the formation of soil, cycling of water and nutrients, and biological activity. Degrading processes include salinization, erosion and compaction. At the end of the section we present five key challenges to modelling soil supporting and degrading processes (Tab. 2).

2.1 Supporting processes

2.1.1 Soil formation

Soil formation refers to the combination of physical, chemical, biological and anthropogenic processes acting on a soil parent material over periods from years to millennia. Human activities, often related to agricultural practices, strongly contribute to short-term soil formation by causing aggregation, compaction, leaching, clay migration, salinization and changes in the carbon stock. Many specific modeling studies focus on leaching (Dann et al. 2006; Jabro et al. 2006), soil carbon change (Smith et al. 1997), soil acidification (Kros et al. 1999), compaction (Nawaz et al. 2013), or other processes. However, few models treat soil formation as a co-evolution of a large number of soil parameters (Finke and Hutson 2008) in an integrated approach, thus limiting pedogenetic modeling progress (Opolot and Finke 2014).

Soil formation is often associated with volumetric changes from strain (Brimhall and Dietrich 1987), because of elastic and inelastic responses to pressure, decalcification, clay transport, and perturbations of different types, including tillage and bioturbation. However, most models assume a constant soil

volume, neglecting changes in macroporosity and the dynamic impact of changing water quality on soil hydraulic properties. Thus, most soil models ignore soil structure dynamics and its relevance to the physical isolation of soil components like soil organic carbon by aggregation (Six et al. 2002; Six and Paustian 2014). This may seem insignificant for short-term studies, however, changes in soil structure are key processes at time scales of decades and centuries for which long-term soil formation occurs. For example, short time scale processes of colloid transport are key in pedogenetic clay migration (illuviation) in soil profile development.

Volume strain also induces soil heterogeneity, as both aggregation and compaction affects macroporosity and may cause high spatial variability in surface and subsurface flow and transport processes, and in turn affect local rates of soil erosion and soil formation. For example, preferential flow may cause persistent leaching pathways at short (leaching hot spots; Koestel et al. 2013), and long timescales (persistent leaching through ripening cracks and albeluvic tongues; Sauer 2009). Research questions remain on development of soil heterogeneity over time, and the possible self-enforcing or self-limiting mechanisms, as well as the relevant spatial scales with appropriate upscaling and downscaling techniques (Bierkens 2000). At pedogenetic timescales, boundary input values are uncertain, meaning that climate, vegetation and historic human activities are highly uncertain as well, and influence the degree to which soil models can be calibrated. The effect of such uncertainties must be determined to allow for accurate scenario-like quantification of ecosystem services under global change.

2.1.2 Water cycling

Water cycling in soils involves the infiltration of precipitation in soils and the subsequent release of this water to the atmosphere, and groundwater and surface water systems by evapotranspiration (ET) and leaching, respectively. In order to characterize and predict ecosystem services provided by soils, we must quantify the amount of rainfall, interception, soil infiltration, soil moisture redistribution and root water uptake. Amongst these processes, rainfall is highly variable in space and time, difficult to measure and extremely difficult to predict (Villarini 2009). In addition, climate change will lead to an increase in its spatial-temporal variability and intensity (e.g., strong convective rainfall events) challenging the quantification of infiltration and overland flow processes. For soil moisture redistribution, common soil water flow models employ the Richards equation, which combines the Darcy equation with the continuity equation; including a sink term for soil water extraction by roots (see Eq. 1).

$$\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} = \nabla \cdot (\mathbf{K} \nabla H) - S, \quad \text{Equation 1}$$

where θ is the volumetric water content ($L^3 L^{-3}$), t is the time (T), $\mathbf{K}$ is the unsaturated soil hydraulic conductivity tensor ($L T^{-1}$), H is the hydraulic head (L), and S is the sink term accounting for root water uptake ($L^3 L^{-3} T^{-1}$). A description of these basic processes and methods to solve this equation were described by Aksoy and Kavvas (2005), Feddes et al. (1988), and some of the frequently used model codes to solve this equation have been described in more detail by e.g., Šimůnek et al. (2003), Simunek and Bradford (2008), and van Dam et al. (2008). Model comparison studies have been conducted by e.g., Bonfante et al. (2010) and Scanlon et al. (2002) but these efforts have been quite rare up to now. For more details on numerical solutions used in these models, we refer readers to section 5.1.

The spatial and temporal dynamics of soil water flow is usually assumed to be controlled by the soil's unsaturated hydraulic conductivity and hydraulic head gradients; in cultivated top soils, both vary rapidly in space and time. Soils with shallow groundwater levels may show a continuous alternation of percolation and capillary rise (Li et al. 2014). Soil heterogeneity is caused by both soil deposition and formation, as well as by land-use and soil management practices. Pore scale models have been developed to generate the change of soil hydraulic properties due to compaction, shearing and shrinkage (Alaoui et al. 2011). Soil heterogeneity may cause preferential flow through macropores and flow instabilities (Šimůnek et al. 2003), which will reduce soil water residence time and accelerated soil chemical transport. Also hydrophobicity and wettability of soil surfaces may induce preferential flow processes and non-homogeneous movement of water in soils (Dekker and Ritsema 1994) (Ritsema et al. 1993). Despite being more than a century in use, Richards-based models are still not suitable for all soil types (particularly soils with high clay or organic matter contents) and there is still not an adequate physical theory linking all types of flow (Beven and Germann 2013).

Soil water and root zone processes are fundamental to the well-being of plants as they control the transport of nutrients and assimilates from photosynthesis, facilitate numerous chemical reactions, and indirectly support the transport of hormones, cell turgor and cooling of leaves by transpiration due to root water uptake (Ehlers and Goss 2003). Soil water flow and vegetation development are therefore closely related. For example, in periods with low leaf area index, rainfall interception and root water uptake are reduced which may enhance runoff. Vice versa, soil moisture and oxygen availability have a large influence on vegetation growth. Existing agro-hydrological models typically focus on the soil's physical processes, and treat transpiration, root water uptake and crop development in a simplified way. In contrast, common crop and agronomic models include detailed carbon dioxide assimilation and plant organ development modules, but lack rigorous description of soil root zone processes. In order to address the close interactions between vegetation and soil, future models must better integrate soil physical knowledge with agronomic and plant physiological knowledge. Main challenges include the simulation of root development and soil water uptake, plant transpiration and vegetation growth in response to heterogeneous soil conditions. Crop root water extraction should account for root density,

soil hydraulic functions, root mucilage, soil water status and the suction of roots. Regarding crop transpiration, coupled crop-soil models should apply Penman-Monteith without the empirical crop factor (Shuttleworth 2006). Typically, crop coefficients are being used to adapt the predicted reference evapotranspiration for a well-watered grass cover to the specific crop (Farahani et al. 2007). The stomatal resistance plays a key role and its control by solar radiation, air temperature, air humidity, carbon dioxide concentration and leaf water potential. In addition, leaf area index, plant height, albedo and non-uniform soil moisture distribution need to be accounted for (Kool et al. 2014). A large number of initiatives to integrate soil water flow and plant growth exist (Romano et al. 2011; van Lier et al. 2013; Wohling et al. 2013; Gayler et al. 2014). To better address the water cycle at a range of scales there is a need for more efficient integrated modeling tools, which will be elaborated in section 7. The models described in this section are based on the assumption that the soil is a rigid porous medium. Soil structural dynamics will be discussed in section 2.2.3 and 3.3.2 and have been addressed by e.g., Or et al. (2000), and Basu and Kumar (2014).

2.1.3 Nutrient cycling

The availability of plant nutrient elements often limits plant productivity in natural and agricultural ecosystems (Marschner and Marschner 1995). Since primary production is strongly linked to provisioning services and carbon sequestration and is often inversely related to biodiversity, the cycling of nutrients is a supporting process that has strong effects on ecosystem services (e.g., section 3.2.1). In natural systems, nutrient inputs from weathering and deposition are generally very limited, and biomass and soil C stocks are governed by long-term rates of influx and loss. In agriculture and production forestry, productivity is often boosted by fertilizer and manure additions, but the cycling of nutrients remains important in determining nutrient use efficiency, the maintenance of nutrient stocks, and groundwater pollution. Management has major effects on nutrient cycling.

Nutrient transport in soil is intrinsically linked to water flow (sections 2.1.2, 7.4). Most soils receive a net throughput of water at least in certain seasons. This is important for preventing salinization, but means that plant nutrients can easily be leached beyond the rooting zone, particularly during the early stages of crop growth (Rowe et al. 2001). The main aim of predictive models of nutrient cycling is to quantify the availability in time and space of nutrient elements in soil, in order to assess likely effects on plant growth and on nutrient loss fluxes which can affect water and air quality. Quantifying nutrient availability requires an understanding of the rates with which nutrient elements enter, move within, and leave the soil and are mineralized from organic materials (Havlin 2013). Transport and leaching of nutrients and other dissolved substances in soils are typically described by the convection-dispersion equation (CDE):

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta c + \rho s) = \nabla \cdot (\theta \mathbf{D}_e \nabla c - \mathbf{q}c) - S_r, \quad (\text{Equation 2})$$

where θ is the soil moisture content ($\text{L}^3 \text{L}^{-3}$), c is the concentration of a substance in the liquid phase (M L^{-3}), s is the concentration of the component in the solid phase, $\mathbf{D}_e$ is the effective dispersion tensor ($\text{L}^2 \text{T}^{-1}$), $\mathbf{q}$ is the Darcy flux of water (L T^{-1}) which is typically obtained from solving the Richards equation (Equation 1), S_r is the sink term for nutrient uptake by roots [$\text{M L}^{-3} \text{T}^{-1}$]. For linear equilibrium sorption, the left term of Eq.(2) becomes $\frac{\partial((\theta + \rho K_d)c)}{\partial t}$, where K_d is the distribution coefficient ($\text{L}^3 \text{M}^{-1}$).

Nutrient cycling models must take into account the major fluxes of nutrient elements into soil via litter, animal excreta and manures and fertilizers, and already predict nutrient availability fairly well, particularly in response to mineral fertilizers (e.g., Archontoulis et al. 2014). More difficult to predict are microbial-mediated fluxes such as organic nutrient mineralization rates that can be enormously variable. Predictions of mineralization rates of organic materials have frequently been based on their composition in terms of element stoichiometry, on compounds that are relatively labile or recalcitrant, and/or compounds that directly inhibit enzyme activity such as soluble phenolics. Plants also exert strong control on the soil nutrient system, indirectly by determining nutrient and carbon inputs in litter, but also directly by depleting solutes, and by accelerating removal of nutrients from minerals and organic matter mineralization via exudates, exo-enzymes and mycorrhizae. Nutrient cycling models are increasingly taking these effects into account (Taylor et al. 2011).

The mineralization and transformation of plant litter and soil organic matter has mainly been modelled using schemas of conceptual pools that turn over at different rates and have been reviewed recently by Manzoni and Porporato (2009) and Falloon and Smith (2010). For example, the Roth-C model (Coleman et al. 1997), splits litter into “resistant” and “decomposable” material, and soil organic matter into “microbial”, “humified” and “inert” material, and tracks transfers among these pools using first-order rate coefficients. The values of these coefficients are modified according to temperature, moisture and soil cover. Similar schemas are used in CENTURY (Parton et al. 1988), DAISY (Hansen et al. 1991), and ECOSSE (Smith et al. 2010), among other models. Several challenges exist with this approach. Most turnover is of recent material, but the bulk of the organic matter in soil is relatively old. Understanding how nutrients will be incorporated into and released from this large stock depends on quantifying transfers into more inert pools, which are relatively small and difficult to observe. Given several organic matter pools and unconstrained rate coefficients it is possible to reproduce a very wide range of decomposition trajectories, which limits the predictive ability of these models. Predictions of nutrient cycling rates are likely to be improved by constraining models using actual measurements of element stocks and fluxes. The average age of soil organic carbon obtained through ^{14}C dating is a particularly useful measurement, and is used in models such as N14C (Tipping et al. 2012) (Figure 3) to reduce the number of unconstrained parameters. An additional way forward in flux quantification is stable isotope tracking (section 6.4).

Figure 2 HERE

As well as providing nutrient inputs in litter, plants influence nutrient cycling by removing nutrient elements from the soil solution as they become available either in mineral form or as small organic molecules (Chapin et al. 1993). The efficiency of this process means that observed nutrient concentrations in soil solution are often close to zero during active plant growth. A major challenge in modeling nutrient availability is therefore determining the most appropriate measurement with which to compare model predictions (Schimel and Bennett 2004). Time-integrated measurements such as net mineralization (Rowe et al. 2011) or sorption onto resins (Qian and Schoenau 2002) are generally preferable. The prediction of nutrient availability in terms of a metric that is measurable remains a key goal for soil nutrient modeling.

Considerable progress has been made to resolve rhizospheric processes (see Section 3.2.1), yet mechanistic modeling of the direct effects of plants on nutrient release from organic matter and weatherable minerals through root exudation and enzyme production are currently limited to a few models of nutrient cycling at the ecosystem scale. Organic acids exuded by roots or microbes can increase nutrient solubility via effects on the pH of microsites, and/or provide a source of labile C which allows bacteria and fungi to mineralize more recalcitrant substrates. Accounting for root exudates is important as comparatively small exudate fluxes can have a disproportionate effect in increasing nutrient availability (Yin et al. 2014). Roots and mycorrhizae also produce enzymes that directly solubilize nutrients. Production of such enzymes may be limited by nitrogen availability, sometimes leading to counter-intuitive responses such as increasing plant tissue P content with increasing N inputs (Rowe et al. 2008).

Many studies of nutrient cycling have addressed only a single element, most commonly N. Nitrogen is the nutrient element required in largest quantities, but the cycling of N into and out of plants can be controlled by other elements. Productivity in natural systems may ultimately be limited by the availability of elements essential for nitrogen fixation such as phosphorus or molybdenum (van Groenigen et al. 2006), and terrestrial ecosystems often develop towards a multiply co-limited state (Harpole et al. 2011). Processes governing availability of nutrient elements, including micronutrients, were well summarized by Marschner and Marschner (1995). Few ecosystem-scale models take into account micronutrients, but phosphorus has increasingly been included in such models, particularly those addressing soil formation over multi-century or longer timescales (Taylor et al. 2011). As well as predicting the availability of individual elements, it is important to consider how interactions among nutrient availabilities can determine plant production. The concept that nutrients are used more efficiently when other nutrients are in greater supply has been implemented in models such as

QUEFTS (Janssen et al. 1990). The most appropriate approach to modeling nutrient interactions may vary with the ecosystem and with data availability – a law-of-the-minimum approach (Liebig 1840) may be adequate for agricultural systems, whereas concurrent limitation may be a more appropriate concept for more natural systems (Rastetter 2011).

Examples of biogeochemical models at the larger scale are listed in Table 1 and are also discussed in section 7.4. In summary, the aspects of modeling nutrient cycling that currently offer the most scope for improvement are: interactions between litter composition and intrinsic soil properties in determining mineralization rates; links between rapid turnover of organic matter and the slower processes that determine soil development; links between nutrient availability and transport models; a focus on modeling aspects of nutrient availability that can be measured; direct effects of plants and mycorrhizae on mineralization; and interactions among nutrient elements.

2.1.4 Biological activity

Soils are home to 25% of all living species on Earth (Turbé et al. 2010) and contain a vast amount of genetic diversity mainly derived from microbes but also plant roots (Torsvik et al. 1990; Torsvik and Ovreas 2002). Soil biological activity derived from genetic diversity is a critical supporting ecosystem service because of the diverse metabolic pathways encoded in microbial DNA (Daniel 2004; Ferrer et al. 2009; Chan et al. 2013). These pathways include antibiotic production and resistance as well as other medically- and industrially-relevant natural products (Handelsman et al. 1998). In both managed and unmanaged systems, soil biological activity and genetic diversity supports emergent ecosystem services including soil nutrient cycling, plant productivity, soil formation, and carbon storage (van der Heijden et al. 2008; Singh et al. 2010).

Despite the importance of soil biological activity, we currently lack adequate tools to predict rates of biological processes in specific soil environments or link genetic diversity to soil ecosystem functioning. Many empirical studies have begun to make this link (Hawkes et al. 2005; Prosser and Nicol 2008; Mackelprang et al. 2011), the large number of interacting biological and physical processes poses a key challenge for modeling soil biological activity (Blagodatsky and Smith 2012). Even at very small scales, many thousands to millions of distinct genotypes (or operational taxonomic units - OTU) may inhabit one gram of soil (Torsvik et al. 1990; Curtis et al. 2002; Schloss and Handelsman 2006; Or et al. 2007). Genetic diversity interacts with environmental heterogeneity in physical and chemical properties and states (Dion 2008). Heterogeneity occurs both in time and in space, thereby driving changes in community structure and activity of soil organisms (Torsvik et al. 1996; Curtis and Sloan 2005; Prosser et al. 2007). For example, soil hydration status and pore-space characteristics influence microbial motility, an important trait for expansion and survival in highly patchy soil environments (Barton and Ford 1997; Chang and Halverson 2003; Or et al. 2007;

Dechesne et al. 2010), especially in unsaturated soils with limited advective transport (Ebrahimi and Or 2014).

Progress in resolving soil ecological questions requires quantitative models that integrate key biophysical processes with ecological interactions at appropriate spatial and temporal scales (Prosser et al. 2007). Still, such models are not yet well developed (Todd-Brown et al. 2012). Most current models of soil functioning are based on correlations between biological activity and ecosystem functions. At the landscape (Attard et al. 2011; Eisenhauer et al. 2012) to soil pore scale (Hallett et al. 2013), correlations between broad measurements of biodiversity or biological activity (e.g., guilds, phyla, functional groups, nutrient cycling) and soil properties (e.g., nutrients, pH, texture, pore structure) are used to parameterize soil models (Hunt and Wall 2002; Young and Crawford 2004; Cazelles et al. 2013). Some of these models describe the trophic relationships between organisms, including plants (Hunt and Wall 2002). These food web models have suggested that the relationship between biodiversity and ecosystem processes is affected by land use (de Vries et al. 2013).

A new generation of models is accounting for diversity in soil organismal traits at appropriate spatial and temporal scales (Long and Or 2009; Allison 2012; Crawford et al. 2012). Organisms with favorable combinations of traits in a given environment will proliferate and contribute to ecological functioning or to the formation of “hot spots” such as within soil aggregates (Ebrahimi and Or 2015). There are several advantages to these trait-based approaches. First, they do not require information about specific organisms. Instead, genetic or other trait information can be derived from a range of sources and used to establish trait distributions for modeling. Trait values can be assigned to hypothetical organisms from these distributions at random to represent a wide range of potential ecological strategies. The environmental conditions then determine which strategies are actually viable. Second, the traits and their interrelationships can be derived from existing genomic and metagenomics data. These datasets include rich information on functional gene frequencies and correlations (Berlemont and Martiny 2013). Finally, trait-based models can be run in different physiochemical contexts to mimic soil heterogeneity and make predictions of ecosystem services, such as the total amount of carbon storage or rates of nutrient cycling (section 2.1.3). Trait-based models have been applied to predict enzyme activities, decomposition rates, and nitrogen cycling in decomposing litter (Allison 2012; Kaiser et al. 2014) as well as the warming response of carbon use efficiency in soils (Allison 2014).

In soil systems, significant progress can be made by implementing organismal traits in spatially-explicit, individual-based models (Wang and Or 2014). The question of what part of genetic diversity estimates is directly linked and shaped by present ecological conditions, and what fraction is shaped by population and interspecies interactions over time remains a central challenge for modern microbial ecology (Curtis and Sloan 2005; Martiny et al. 2006; Prosser et al. 2007). Integrating these poorly understood processes into soil models presents an even greater challenge.

2.2 Soil degrading processes

2.2.1 Salinization and alkalization

Salinization of soil and water resources is a chronic problem in many arid regions where evapotranspiration exceeds rainfall. The expansion of irrigated agriculture with marginal water sources to meet the growing demand for food is likely to increase the range of soils impacted by salinity. A confluence of conditions ranging from the projected hotter and drier climate patterns, to increasing salt loads due to use of marginal water sources, salt water intrusion due to over exploitation of coastal aquifers; rapid withdrawal of slowly replenishing inland aquifers (e.g., Ogallala aquifer in the US), and mismanagement of rapidly expanding irrigation in arid regions are expected to confound this long standing problem (Assouline et al. 2015). Land degradation and loss of agricultural productivity due to salinity and sodicity hazards are among the earliest man-made ecological disasters responsible for the demise of the civilizations of Mesopotamia and the Indus valley (Hillel 1992; Van Schilfgaarde 1994; Ghassemi et al. 1995). Additionally, in some regions the build-up of calcium carbonate modifies soil hydraulic properties through the formation of low permeability carbonate enriched soil layers. Presently, about 20% to 50% of the irrigated land worldwide is salt-affected (Ghassemi et al. 1995; Flowers 1999; Pitman and Lauchli 2002; Tanji 2002). Salinity damage in agriculture is estimated at US \$12 billion per year, and it is expected to increase with persistent salinization of water resources (Ghassemi et al. 1995). Crop response to the spatial and the temporal distributions of soil water content and soil salinity is complex and not fully understood, whereas it is often the combined effects of the osmotic and capillary components of the soil solution that affects plant transpiration and crop yield (Childs and Hanks 1975; Bresler and Hoffman 1986; Bras and Seo 1987; Bresler 1987; van Genuchten 1987; Hanson et al. 2008; Russo et al. 2009; Duffner et al. 2014). Salinization has been extensively modelled based on numerical models of water and solute dynamics in agroecosystems, e.g., based on the SWMS and HYDRUS codes (Tuli and Jury 2003; Mguidiche et al. 2015). However, one of the most urgent modeling challenges is to improve quantitative description of the interactions between soil water salinity and plant response. Much of the know how in the basis of salinity management (leaching, crop selection, water quality mixing) is empirically based and derived from seasonal averages making it difficult to generalize and adapt to changing climate and future water quality and more intensive agriculture (Assouline et al. 2015).

The standard salinity management strategies often involve mixing of waters of different qualities, the selection of salt-tolerant crops, avoidance of overly sensitive soils, and is compensating for high salinity water by increasing irrigation dosage above plant transpiration demand (Russo and Bakker 1987; Shani and Dudley 2001; Shani et al. 2007; Dudley et al. 2008; Russo et al. 2009). The traditional approach where the leaching fraction increases with irrigation water salinity, introduces significant risks due to increasing salt loads on groundwater resources that could reduce available freshwater at the regional scale (Assouline and Shavit 2004; Schoups et al. 2005; Shani et al. 2005).

Proper assessment of such environmental risks, and the sustainability of irrigated agriculture in such systems hinges on the ability to model and predict multi season and regional hydrologic processes well beyond the single field – single season irrigation decisions of the past.

A rapidly expanding alternative source for water irrigation in arid and semi-arid regions is the application of treated effluents (TE) (Hamilton et al. 2007; Qadir et al. 2007; Pedrero et al. 2010), especially in agricultural regions near urban areas (Shuval et al. 1986). Global estimates of effluent reuse indicate that about 20 million hectares of agricultural land are irrigated with TE (Jimenez and Asano 2008). However, the increased reliance on TE for irrigation in arid regions is often practiced with little consideration of long-term impact on soil, hydrology and ecology of the irrigated area. The primary risks associated with TE irrigation involve high concentrations of salts, especially sodium, and of organic compounds (Feigin et al. 1991; Balks et al. 1998; Hamilton et al. 2007; Pedrero et al. 2010). Recent studies have shown that long term effects of TE irrigation resulted in a significant degradation of soil structure and hydraulic properties due to increased exchangeable sodium percentage (Leij et al. 2004; Lado et al. 2005; Assouline and Narkis 2011; Levy 2011; Assouline and Narkis 2013). Evidence from other studies have shown other negative effects related to chemical aspects (Xiong et al. 2001; Wallach et al. 2005; Lado et al. 2012), and human health and other ecological risks associated with introduction of pathogenic microorganisms, heavy metals, and toxic organic compounds into the soil and crop (Toze 2006; Pedrero et al. 2010; Scheierling et al. 2010; del Mar Alguacil et al. 2012). Hence, the sustainability of a coupled agro-urban hydrological cycle where TE is used for irrigation hinges on proper management to mitigate adverse impacts of long-term TE application to avoid potential collapse of soil ecological functions.

Soil salinity management is likely to remain a challenge in the foreseeable future, especially with the growing pressure of agricultural intensification, (to feed the growing world population), changes in climate patterns, and increased reliance on marginal water sources. Meeting these challenges will require multidisciplinary approaches that combine modeling tools with management strategies to ensure sustainable and safe use of irrigation water resources of variable quality. We clearly need a new generation of quantitative models that integrate key biophysical processes with ecological interactions at appropriate spatial and temporal scales.

2.2.2 Erosion

Erosion can result from the action of wind, water and tillage. In semi-arid zones, wind erosion is very significant and tillage erosion redistributes considerable amounts of soil at the field scale. However, water erosion is globally the most important and will be the focus of discussion here.

The intensification of agriculture and changes in rainfall patterns with more intense rain events may increase rates of surface soil erosion. The damage is not limited to the removal of productive soil top layer (Pimental and Sparks 2000), but also affects surface water quality downstream (stream and lake ecology, dam siltation and enhanced pollution by agrochemicals and colloid facilitated transport). Soil erosion is strongly connected with drivers for climate change, as the mobilization of large amounts of

soil organic carbon by soil transport may significantly contribute to atmospheric CO₂ emissions (WMO 2005). In addition, drier soil conditions associated with future climate extremes may limit rates of soil carbon accumulation, thereby reducing soil aggregation and enhancing vulnerability to wind erosion. A host of soil conservation strategies for combating land degradation due to soil erosion offer additional benefits such as enhanced soil water storage (Troeh 1992; Pimental and Sparks 2000). Soil erosion leads to significant loss of agricultural land and reduction in agricultural productivity, as soil loss diminishes soil water storage capacity, impacting crop growth and enhancing flood risk. Furthermore, soil erosion plays a significant role in the biogeochemical cycles of C, N, P and Si as it redistributes significant amounts of these elements over the surface of the earth (Van Oost et al. 2007; Quinton et al. 2010), see also section 2.1.3 on nutrient cycling. Several reviews on modeling soil erosion have been published in the past and the reader is referred to those papers for more information on the different concepts ranging from simple models such as the Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE), to more complex process-based models such as KINEROS (KINematic EROsion Simulation) and WEPP (Water Erosion Prediction Project) (Merritt et al. 2003; Aksoy and Kavvas 2005).

Soil erosion by water is a complex phenomenon resulting from soil detachment by raindrop impacts and overland flow, and transport of particles by rain splash and by sheet and channel flow (Ellison 1944; Ellison 1945). Quantitative evaluation of erosion effects at the different scales require modeling capabilities in order to deal with the complexity of the processes involved. In the different modeling approaches, the driving and resisting forces are conceptually expressed by (1) flow erosivity (an indicator of the erosive potential of rainfall and runoff) and (2) soil erodibility (a measure of the susceptibility of soil particles to detachment and transport by rainfall and runoff). Both are state variables that respond to variations in local and regional conditions, making their evaluation the real challenge of erosion modeling. The flow erosivity requires data on the timing and amount of runoff (Assouline et al. 2007). This is required for the non-trivial issue of modelling coupled infiltration and overland flow (Furman 2008; Chen 2012; Langhans et al. 2013). Quantitative representation of the infiltration process itself requires multi-scale information of soil hydraulic properties and its spatial variations, soil surface conditions, topography, soil profile initial conditions, and boundary conditions (Assouline 2013). The amount of sediment detached or transported either by drop impact of flowing water will be determined by the soil "erodibility," which is controlled by a range of both static and dynamic soil properties, including soil texture and soil mechanical properties (Wischmeier 1978; Watson and Laflen 1986; Poesen and Nearing 1993; Bradford and Foster 1996; Römken et al. 2001; Assouline and Ben-Hur 2006)

Because of the multi-scale nature of erosion, one can either focus on the micro-scale and consider soil particle detachment by rain splash and sediment transport using a process-based approach (Eckern 1950; Rose 1960; Lane 1982; Diaz et al. 2008) or use an empirical macro-scale approach

(Pelletier 2012). At the macro-scale, the most commonly used quantitative expression of soil erosion continues to be the multiplication-of-factors type empirical equation, as proposed by (Neal 1938) and where soil loss is a function of the product of soil erodibility and rain erosivity (Wischmeier 1978; Meyer and Harmon 1989; Kinnell and Wood 1992; Kinnell 1993; Zhang et al. 1998). Following this approach, soil erodibility is considered an intrinsic soil property independent of rainfall and slope conditions (Lane 1987). However, soil erodibility has been found to be dependent on infiltration and runoff (Nearing et al. 1990; Kinnell 1993), and to change with time during the rainfall event (West 1988; Assouline and Ben-Hur 2006). Soil erodibility also varies over the long term due to feedbacks between erosion and soil properties (Govers et al. 2006). Another major problem with current macro-scale assessments is that the procedures used for upscaling are sometimes inadequate which may lead to a significant overestimation of erosion rates (Cerdan et al. 2010; Quinton et al. 2010).

Relatively little attention has been given to the modeling of soil transport across the landscape, in connection with soil, nutrient, and carbon delivery to stream and open waters. Whereas spatially-distributed sediment routing using transport and deposition laws may offer better perspectives to understand sediment delivery, such modeling approaches have been relatively simple (Van Rompaey et al. 2001) and need further improvement to fully account for the complexity of real landscapes. Mitigating and controlling erosion require advance modeling tools to evaluate the appropriateness and efficiency of alternative approaches and methods.

2.2.3 Compaction

Soil compaction caused by human activities that reduces soil pore volume has been recognized as a worldwide problem (Bridges 1992; Soane and van Ouwerkerk 1995). Compaction affects soil fertility by reducing water and airflow, which alters the soil's biological activity and redox potential, induces changes in iron mobilization and CH₄ emission. These changes can turn soil into a source for environmental CH₄ instead of a sink. Furthermore, the platy structure caused by soil compaction reduces plant rootability. Compaction also decreases water infiltration, which increases water runoff, soil erosion, and the likelihood of flooding and debris flow. Efficient protection against unwanted soil compaction requires knowledge of the mechanical processes and properties of structured, unsaturated soils. Although compaction occurs naturally during soil formation (section 2.1.1), the majority of soil compaction studies assess the anthropogenic impacts that cause compaction, such as tillage, vehicle and animal traffic, or forest clear-cutting with heavy harvesting equipment. All soil deformation processes affect ecosystem services and soil functions in the short term and some, e.g., involving irreversible dewatering and compaction of clay, in the long term as well.

Soil compaction models use both empirical (simple cause-effect relationships), semi-empirical (pedotransfer functions), and process-based approaches (Keller et al. 2013). Process-based compaction modeling is generally a three-step approach. The first step describes the load situation (e.g., pressure

distribution at the soil surface under the wheel or track of a vehicle). The second step quantifies the change in the stress field within the soil due to the load applied to the soil surface. The third step uses constitutive relationships to quantify soil deformation as a result of the change in the soil stress field. These three steps are typically incorporated into an analytical (Soehne 1953; Soehne 1958; Horn 2003; Van den Akker 2004; Keller et al. 2007), or numerical models (Richards et al. 1997; Berli et al. 2003; Peth et al. 2006).

Recently, progress was made toward improving the characterization of the pressure distribution at the soil surface (Gysi et al. 2001; Keller 2005; Lamandé et al. 2007), evaluating the different stress transfer models within the soil (Défossez et al. 2014), and determining soil constitutive relationships (Horn 2003; Keller and Arvidsson 2007; Berli 2015). This progress allowed for improved process-based compaction modeling that used a comprehensive framework to describe stress-deformation behavior due to vehicle traffic. Although most compaction research is being done at the bulk (centimeter) scale, recent advances in nondestructive imaging (microcomputed tomography, μ CT; neutron tomography; and nuclear magnetic imaging, MRI) and numerical modeling with high-performance computing have allowed for compaction research at the pore scale (Berli et al. 2006; Eggers et al. 2006; Berli et al. 2008; Peth et al. 2010). Additionally, more soil information has become available because of georeferencing and global positioning systems (GPSs) that allows for soil compaction modeling at the field scale using pedotransfer functions. Horn and Fleige (2003) developed pedotransfer functions to estimate compaction sensitivity based on bulk density texture, organic matter content and soil structure as well as moisture status. Horn and Fleige (2003) also addressed the changes in physical soil functions that were related to soil surface loads, e.g., due to vehicle traffic (Duttmann et al. (2014). Assouline (2006a); Assouline (2006b) extended models for the soil water retention and hydraulic conductivity curves to account for structural changes in soils resulting from changes in porosity, enabling the prediction of the hydraulic properties of compacted or tilled soils.

Despite the considerable progress in soil compaction modeling since Soehne's early work (Soehne 1953; Soehne 1958), challenges remain. For example, we have only a very limited quantitative understanding of soil structure and dynamics and how they influence the physical and mechanical processes and properties of soil (Logsdon et al. 2013). Although the description of soil stress-deformation behavior has largely improved, the impact of soil deformation on soil hydrological processes, soil chemistry, and soil biology is still not well understood. Another limitation is that classical soil mechanics were developed for mostly static loads, whereas most soil compaction is caused by dynamic loads, such as soil deformation under a rolling wheel. The differences between compaction caused by static and dynamic loads were studied only recently (Wiermann et al. 1999;

Ghezzehei and Or 2001). Finally, there is a huge gap in upscaling soil compaction properties and processes measured in the laboratory to the field scale, as well as understanding the effects of field-scale compaction on hydrological and ecological processes in the landscape. For an ecosystem-scale soil model, we suggest that a simplified semi-empirical soil compaction modeling approach would likely be the most effective to improve the quantification of soil ecosystem processes and identify the key challenges.

TABLE 2 HERE

3 Soil modeling and ecosystem services

In this section we will deal with the role of soil models in understanding, quantifying and delivering ecosystem services. We focus on two groups of ecosystem services as outlined in Fig. 1, i.e., regulating and provisioning services. Regulating services include climate regulation and recycling of wastes and buffering and filtering capacity of soils; provisioning services include biomass production for food, fiber and energy, soil as habitat and physical support. We discuss the role of soil models to determine the importance of the different soil properties, as affected by the different soil processes, for the different ecosystem services. At the end of this section, we formulate five key challenges on soil modelling and ecosystem services (Tab. 3).

3.1 Regulating services

3.1.1 Climate regulation

Climate regulation may be assessed in terms of the time scales of its regulatory function. For example, at hydrological short time scales soil water storage affects various climate patterns (e.g., rainfall events, droughts, heat waves) (IPCC 2007), whereas for the longer term, soil serves as a sink or source of greenhouse gases (GHG) through levels of carbon sequestration (Smith et al. 2013). Soil regulatory function could also be assessed through mechanistic feedbacks related to its properties and hydro-ecological functioning, such as effects of soil on plant communities that affect climate, surface albedo, land use patterns and more. The inextricable links between soil and climate have been highlighted in the section on soil formation (section 2.1.1), and have been quantified in various quantitative models for soil formation. For purposes of this review, feedbacks from soil processes that modify climate processes constitute soil's primary regulatory role. Soil water storage features prominently in the definition of droughts (Alley 1984; Dai et al. 2004) and is considered an important factor in observed extreme heat waves (Jaeger and Seneviratne 2011; Seneviratne et al. 2014). A

recent study (Trenberth et al. 2015) has argued that the omission of soil processes (water content) in climate models seriously hampers their ability to explain the origins of a range of climate extremes ranging from droughts, to floods and heatwaves.

Soil properties control soil evaporation dynamics and transition to stage 2 evaporation (Or et al. 2013) a short term process with significant surface energy balance ramifications. On decadal to millennial time scales, the most important aspect of soil climate regulation is the soil's role as a source or sink of carbon and other GHG (Smith et al. 2013). This is linked to the amount and stability of estimated soil carbon stocks that vary with soil properties and function (also with land use and climate). Changes in soil surface temperature affect the fate of carbon stocks in arctic regions and within a relatively short period, large tracts of land may become significant sources of GHG at high rates, for example, due to the rapid thawing of permafrost soils in northern latitudes (Schuur et al. 2015). On geologic time scales, rock weathering and formation of soils play a substantial role supporting vegetation, accumulating carbon and thus regulation of planetary climate (e.g. Pagani et al. 2009; Maher and Chamberlain 2014)

Soil management practices such as tillage and land clearing (forests and grasslands) are among the main human activities that have significantly increased CO₂ emissions in the past centuries with much of the emissions mediated by soil microbial processes. Additionally, the increase in fertilizer application to boost crop production (part of the "green revolution"), has resulted in significant releases of nitrous oxides to the atmosphere thereby reducing nutrient use efficiency and directly contributing to global warming. Vinken et al. (2014) have estimated that ¼ of soil NO_x emissions come directly from applied fertilizers. For natural systems at the Northern lower latitudes, it is expected that soil warming and melting of permafrost will result in positive feedbacks, of unknown magnitudes (Schuur et al. 2015). In general, wide ranging estimates of negative feedbacks are projected with rising temperatures that could decrease net primary production. Hence, to understand the role of GHG emissions and to mitigate their adverse impacts, the soil community must endeavor to study the integrated soil system by linking physical, chemical and biological processes, their variations with future climate patterns, and introduce state-of-the-art knowledge on soil processes in existing and operational terrestrial biosphere models (Fisher et al. 2014). Especially, the assessment of the impact of management and land use practices on GHG emissions requires models that are based on a fundamental understanding of these processes. There are however substantial deficits in presently used models both in terms of appropriate parameterization and with respect to the underlying processes (see also section 2.1.3 and 2.1.4). When considering regional soil carbon balances, one must take account of changes caused by soil erosion and soil formation (longer time scales) that affecting the soil organic matter pool and the balance between its decomposition and sequestration (Lal 2014; Amundson et al. 2015).

Soil models for climate regulation are listed in Table 1. Advanced soil modeling platforms offer a way forward that systematically use available knowledge, and considers and incorporates feedbacks

(climate, soil biology, social aspects) to yield better understanding and predictive capabilities of integrated soil systems (See section 7). Integrated modeling approaches informed by climate scenarios and feedback provide the necessary know-how for adapting agricultural and natural ecosystems to changing temperatures and soil moisture regimes that affect plants and crop yields as well as soil ecological functioning and long term sustainability. These aspects are further discussed in sections 7.4 and 7.5.

3.1.2 Buffering and filtering

We may define the buffering capacity of soil as including processes that involve storage and transformation of chemicals, including both anthropogenic and bio-geogenic substances. Soil buffering is crucial with regard to the filtering capacity of soil, i.e., the soil's capacity to temporarily retain chemicals from emission to the atmosphere or groundwater. Addition and removal of chemicals disturbs the state of a soil, affecting biota as they require sufficiently stable conditions, however, such disturbances can be countered by biogeochemical processes. The modeling goal is to quantify the extent and spatiotemporal variability of such buffering.

All soil-related processes are connected with soil buffering and filtering. Relevant physical processes concern the exchange of carrier fluids such as water and gas with groundwater, surface water, and atmosphere, as well as by physical filtration at phase interfaces, whereas important biogeochemical processes are chemical ad/desorption, precipitation/dissolution, and transformation. In addition, biological processes, like in the rhizosphere and biofilms may play an important role in filtering and buffering and have not been explicitly considered in modeling until recently (Or et al. 2007; Schimel and Schaeffer 2012). Soil clay minerals, Fe/Al/Mn-hydroxides, organic matter, and carbonates play a major role in soil's buffering and filtering capacity. Because soil organic matter is a major sorbent for many important chemicals, buffering is intensively linked with the major cycling of N, P, and C. Major inputs of e.g. nitrogen to the soil system may affect the soil's pH leading to acidification and changes in its buffering capacity (Guo et al. 2010; Tian and Niu 2015). Connected with the unsaturated soil zone is the capillary fringe at the groundwater table. Since the capillary fringe is characterized by steep gradients in terms of hydraulic state variables, chemical (e.g., redox potential) and biological conditions, it involves both different processes and different rates of interactions with regard to buffering and filtering than the vadose zone. Moreover, this biogeochemically important transition zone changes very dynamically with time and depth (Winter et al. 2015). Yet our understanding of this important zone between the vadose zone and the groundwater is still limited requiring more intensive research and an more improved incorporation of capillary fringe processes in soil models.

Significant advances have been made during the past decades in understanding, quantifying, and modeling of buffering and filtering processes. General mineral equilibria models have been extended with validated ad/desorption models for specific groups of solutes such as metals (Zhang et al. 2012; Duffner et al. 2014). Interaction between soil components is crucial for quantifying buffering and filtering; inorganic and organic components might compete either for sorption sites or for forming aqueous complexes increasing solubility or decreasing sorption. A number of numerical tools have been developed during the last decade accounting for these interactions, mainly based on principles of thermodynamic equilibrium (Steefel et al. 2014). The generic nature of these tools allows for implementing complex conceptual models for fate and transport (Jacques et al. 2008; Leterme et al. 2014; Thaysen et al. 2014) but these models generally lack kinetics as well as the inclusion of physical non-equilibrium conditions. This includes non-equilibrium of water/air dynamics, as these interfaces control interactions and access to sorption sites, duration of interactions and LEA validity, and biological activity. Much of that dynamics is caused by soil heterogeneity, such as preferential and bypass flow. Many advances have been made in modeling soil heterogeneity both explicitly by Bellin et al. (1993); Roth (1995), as well as implicitly by Beven and Germann (2013).

Linking inorganic and organic biogeochemistry seems crucial for understanding the fate of many solutes. For example some heavy metals form strong complexes with dissolved organic matter as described in Figure 4 for mercury (Leterme et al. 2014). Whereas modeling of inorganic chemical biogeochemistry often addresses specific components (e.g., heavy metals) and equilibrium relationships, models for biogeochemical N, P, K, and carbon typically emphasize conversion rates such as for organic matter and nitrogen mineralization. For cases where the organic matter pool may change significantly, with increasing occurrences of drought or water logging with associated redox potential changes, links between organic and inorganic interactions must be investigated. The kinetics of abiotic soil chemical changes also requires attention (Werner Stumm 1995; Schroder et al. 2008). In addition to the kinetic behavior of soil chemical processes, soil biological processes show similar rate limited behavior which is most likely controlled by chemical and structural soil properties. In fact, whether certain biological processes (as denitrification) occur at all, depends on the presence of the necessary microbial populations. In addition, bioavailability of contaminants for micro-organisms affects the leaching behavior in essence (Beltman et al. 2008).

As soil models might be applied on long time scales for persistent contaminant, buffering and filtering cannot be independent from soil formation structural dynamics (see section 2.1.1) as these determine flow paths and availability of reactive sites. In summary, integrating physical aspects of non-uniform flow and solute transport with chemical and biological processes, will remain a prominent focus of soil-modeling research.

Figure 3 HERE

3.1.3 Recycling of anthropogenic waste

Many human activities produce waste often released to the soil, such as chemotoxic and radioactive elements, toxic organic compounds and potentially harmful living organisms and viruses. Waste inputs range from feedlots dung and farm animals, irrigation by wastewater non-point pollution by atmospheric deposition, accidental spills, to deliberate dumping of industrial by-products in highly-engineered waste landfills. A specific pathway are soil amendments to reduce metal leaching or to control CO₂ sequestration (Campbell et al. 2006; Abril et al. 2008; Thaysen et al. 2014). Supporting processes such as limiting water flow through waste zones, sorption of compounds and biological degradation help to regulate contaminant release to the biosphere by dilution, dispersion, retardation, and decay (e.g., see section 2.1.2 for modeling of water cycling or section 3.1.2 for models of buffering and filtering). This ecosystem service aims at quantifying the soil's contribution to protect human health. Related examples of available models are listed in Table 1.

Impacts of soil contamination, waste disposal or site remediation are typically assessed with risk assessment (chemotoxic compounds) or radiological impact (radioactive waste) models. Although the safety or protection provided by a disposal system is primarily focused on isolation and containment, quantification of dilution and dispersion and bioaccumulation in soils systems is highly relevant for impact calculations by biosphere models (Smith et al. 2014). Particularly within the framework of radiological impact studies, time-scales could be several tens of thousands to hundreds of thousands of years.

Typically, engineered covers are put in place in typical landfills with hazardous materials. For near-surface disposal systems for low-radio-active waste disposal, as well as for high-radioactive wastes (Rosenberger 2009) cement-based structures are buried under an engineered layered system of natural materials (Flach et al. 2007). Although covers could have an isolation function, protecting humans and other biota from the waste, their main functions are related to provide a stable physical and chemical soil environment for the waste and to limit water flow into the waste zones. Stable chemical conditions are related to durability in physical (e.g., cracking, increase in permeability) and chemical (sorption and solubility) terms affected by detrimental geochemical processes in the cement-based system (Glasser et al. 2008; Wang et al. 2013). Geochemical degrading and leaching processes are driven by soil pore water composition (Jacques et al. 2010) and thus different soil processes such as weathering, microbiological and chemical processes (e.g., oxidation of pyrite in clay barriers) play a crucial role. The engineered barrier will also limit the water flow through the waste zone. The properties of the engineered barriers could be optimized to favor the evaporative capacity of the barrier, i.e. increasing water holding capacity of the top water to promote evapotranspiration, or the divergence capacity by increasing lateral flow.

When contaminants are released into the soil, their transport and fate are governed by similar physical, chemical and biological processes, and pose similar modeling challenges, as described for

both the buffering and filtering regulating services. The main variable of interest is the flux across environmental compartments such as the groundwater, biosphere and atmosphere. A particular challenge is the development of a soil-like profile in the engineered barrier that alters its relevant physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological properties thereby altering their required performance. For that purpose, long-terms field-experiment of years to decades (Albright et al. 2004; Nyhan 2005) must be combined with natural or archaeological analogues (e.g., burial tombs) to benchmark conceptual and mathematical models. To deal with extremely long time scales, models should be able to incorporate long-term changes in climate, landforms and other relevant boundary conditions. Integrated methodological approaches need to be developed to verify such models, beyond the time-scale of instrumental observations, for example by including proxy variables serving as (paleo)indicators of past hydrological conditions (e.g., vegetation, soil, or historical archives; e.g., Zwertvaegher et al. (2013), Zlinszky and Timár (2013)). As in simulating soil formation (section 2.1.1), many input variables are uncertain as they are in essence unknown for future conditions. Nevertheless, soil waste modeling as described herein requires the same kind of scenario-like quantification, as well as collaborations with related modeling communities.

3.2 Provisioning services

3.2.1 Biomass production for food, fiber and energy

By providing and storing nutrients and water, as well as serving as mechanical support for plants, soil plays a central role in biomass production. Soil also provides biochemical support for plant-essential symbionts. Optimizing crop and biofuel production relies on a thorough understanding of plant requirements, soil water and nutrient availability, and on plant uptake mechanisms. This can be partly achieved via experimental work, but modeling is needed to investigate complex interactions and feedbacks between bulk soil, rhizosphere and plant systems under environmental constraints. Examples of models addressing this ecosystem service are listed in Table 1.

Plants change their bulk soil environment to maximize nutrient and water availability, affecting nutrient and water cycling (section 2.1.2). Interacting biological, chemical and physical processes affect crop root uptake and production (Lynch 2007; Hinsinger et al. 2009; Richardson et al. 2009; Den Herder et al. 2010; Smith et al. 2011), especially under limiting conditions. The elements most often limiting to production are the macronutrients N, P and K, although growth may be limited by supply of any of the essential elements. Many soil processes are directly affected by plant activities, especially in the rhizosphere. Because of soil-root-microbial interactions, the biophysical and chemical properties of the rhizosphere are different from those of the bulk soil.

To meet the crop nutrient demand, nutrients must be transported from the bulk soil into the rhizosphere towards the root surface (Marschner and Marschner 1995). The most simple single root

uptake model considers soil nutrient transport by convection and diffusion, desorption of nutrients from the soil solid phase, and uptake at the root surface, as by Michaelis-Menten kinetics (Darrah et al. 2006). For nutrients of low mobility, uptake models include root hairs, root exudation and arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in either rhizosphere scale models (Schnepf et al. 2008a; Schnepf et al. 2008b; Schnepf et al. 2012) or in root system scale models (Tinker and Nye 2000; Roose et al. 2001; Schnepf et al. 2012). In addition, nutrient uptake models have been coupled with water flow models (Somma et al. 1998; Roose and Fowler 2004). Rhizosphere modeling includes root-induced changes in soil hydraulic properties through mucilage exudation and related effects on water and solute dynamics in the root zone as presented by Carminati and Vetterlein (2013). However, the release of rhizodeposits by roots and associated microbial activity enhances soil organic matter decomposition Kuzyakov and Domanski (2000); and would require the inclusion of microbial and carbon dynamics Darrah (1991). Besides nutrients, plants also need water. The adequate description of water stress onset and water uptake distribution in soil is crucial for predicting plant growth transpiration flux and crop yield. Although we know water transpiration stream is driven by climatic demand and controlled by plant and soil, questions remain regarding the location and magnitude of controlling or regulating mechanisms for plant water flow (Lobet et al. 2014).

Bulk soil acts as a storage for water, and rhizosphere hydraulic properties control the availability of water to plants (Couvreur et al. 2014). Root segment scale models -called mesoscopic- have been developed, which explicitly solve axisymmetric Richards equation around a given root segment (Philip, 1957; Gardner, 1960; Raats, 2007) and allow one to estimate the soil hydraulic resistance. Yet, soil compaction induced by root growth, shrinkage-swelling of roots and soil leading to gap formation between soil and root and specific non equilibrium processes induced by mucilage for instance challenge these equations.

At the plant scale -called macroscopic scale- different approaches exist to account for root water uptake. Typically a sink term is included in the Richards equation, where is included soil resistance, plant root distribution, climatic demand and sometimes a compensation term (Javaux et al. (2013). The challenge is to find a mathematical expression for the root water uptake (or sink term), that best represents the key mechanisms embedded in a numerically acceptable level of complexity for the application. The upscaling of complex and dynamic rhizosphere processes can be assessed with the help of mathematical modeling (Roose and Schnepf 2008). Different 1D models have recently been proposed (de Jong van Lier et al., 2008; Jarvis, 2011). Couvreur et al., (2012) developed a simple 1-D solution, considering complex 3-D representations of root architecture. Siqueira et al. (2008) suggested solving two 1-D Richards equations to represent 3-D root water uptake. Novel root growth models and tomography techniques have recently allowed the development of 3-D models (Dunbabin et al., 2013) that explicitly represent the root system architecture an connect it to a sink term (see

Figure 4 with an example of a 3-D simulation of root water uptake using the R-SWMS model (Javaux et al. 2008).

At larger scale, the availability of many different models for root water uptake translates into high uncertainty in predicting transpiration. For land surface models, Wang and Dickinson (2012) showed that the ratio of transpiration to total evapotranspiration ranged from 0.25 to 0.64 for 10 widely accepted models, with an average of 0.42. This uncertainty is due to the poor representation/validation of root water uptake modules, in particular under dry conditions (Li et al., 2013; Canal et al., 2014) and in terms of compensation mechanisms (Tang et al., 2015).

Figure 4 HERE

An additional modeling challenge is to link soil-root zone processes at the rhizosphere scale to the spatially-variable landscape scale (Katul et al., 2012). Land surface or crop models typically have grid size between 100 m² and 100 km², in which plants uptake is modeled in 0- or 1-D for sake of simplicity and computational efficiency. In 0-D, when spatially explicit information is not available, the effects of soil properties on nutrient and water uptake is treated simply by considering total availability and access of soil water and nutrients in the soil. More advanced crop models apply 1D soil modeling, using a simplified water balance and simple root depth models (Gerwitz and Page 1974) and thereby neglecting spatial variations in soil water/nutrient content and uptake rates. However, in spatially-variable soil-root condition, the one-dimensional assumption does not hold and may lead to erroneous results of ET and crop yield, especially in soil-stressed conditions (Roose and Fowler 2004).

3.2.2 Soil physical support

Most terrestrial ecosystems rely on soil for their physical support and stability. The functional design of plant roots is optimized for sufficient anchorage to the ground (Coultts 1983; Coultts 1986; Coultts et al. 1999). Particularly large trees and perennial shrubs have roots systems that are intimately linked with the soil underneath, which enables them to support the enormous weight of their own biomass and external loads (such as animals and snow) as well as dynamic stresses from wind, debris flow, and surface runoff (Stokes et al. 2014). Soils also bear the weight of all terrestrial animals and provide habitat to burrowing animals including rodents, birds, and insects. At finer scales, soils provide physical support to microbial communities. The highly modified environment in the rhizosphere as well as biological soil crusts in many desert ecosystems provide stable microstructure that serves as a habitat for microbial communities. In summary, physical support service provided by soils is an essential ingredient for the health and sustainability of terrestrial ecosystems. Soils also provide direct support services to engineered structures as well as human activities. In many places, soil—in the form

of mud bricks and dirt roofs—literally serves as a physical shelter. Likewise, unpaved dirt roads and paths are vital access routes and essential in management of natural resources.

A soil is able to provide the above stated services when its strength is sufficient to support the stresses exerted upon it, yet not too strong to resist necessary deformations, such as for root growth and animal burrowing. Therefore, a great deal of research related to soil as a physical support system has been directed towards understanding distribution and propagation of stress and strain in soil as well as in quantifying the underlying rheological characteristics (including elasticity, plasticity and viscosity) (Baumgarten et al. 2013; Hallett et al. 2013). The ability of heavy clay soils to provide physical support may also be compromised when they swell and shrink upon wetting and drying, respectively. In the US alone, expansive soils cause billions of dollars of damage to civil structures (Thomas et al. 2000). However, we need in total to include in all our modelling approaches also the aspect of rigidity, because the swell shrink processes alter the reference volume and may result in a complete overestimation of e.g., flux processes (Horn et al. 2014). Similarly, drainage of peatlands and soft organic soils causes substantial consolidation that adversely impacts their physical support service (Schwarzel et al. 2002). The latter is further exacerbated by progressive organic matter loss from drained soils (Dawson et al. 2010).

To gain a full perspective on the soil's physical support services, we need to have quantitative understanding of the following key aspects of soil strength: (1) mechanisms of support in relation to specific soil strength parameters; mainly tensile strength, compressive strength, and resistance to stress dependent shearing; (2) properties that define shrink-swell potential of clays and compressibility of peats; (3) soil strength thresholds relevant for the physical support functions; (4) temporal dynamics of soil strength and its relations with soil moisture and temperature; and (5) spatial variability of soil strength at multiple scales and 6) alteration in physical support through the growth or degradation of biological structures such as plant roots.

Fundamentally, the ability of soils to provide physical support functions is a product of interplay between stabilizing and destabilizing processes. The key stabilizing processes include: soil aggregation, which is mediated by a variety of physical, chemical, and biological processes; cementation by mineral deposits; as well as stabilization by burrowing animals. Soil stabilization is continually countered by destabilizing processes including shearing forces, dynamic mechanical stresses, static loads, and slaking.

Theories and models of soil as a physical support system must involve the following key elements: (1) basic theories and modeling capability concerning mechanical strength, stress, strain and their distribution in soils, which are generally well understood for most soil conditions over wide scale ranges; (2) reliable techniques to quantifying stresses and strains, which are also well developed

especially for stress propagation under traffic; (3) combined physical, chemical, and biological processes as the most influential parameters to strengthen soil systems including the dynamic stress strength changes due to hydraulic processes also in mechanical theories; and (4) quantitative understanding of particle-scale soil strengthening and further extrapolation from the interparticle to the meso- or macroscale.

The major open questions with regards to physical support functions of soil are needed for mechanistic understanding and modeling of: (1) transient phenomena, including short-term elastic and elastoplastic responses as well as transient coupled interactions between mechanical, hydraulic and biogeochemical processes; (2) stabilizing and destabilizing processes; (3) stress dependent changes of soil hydraulic, thermal and gas diffusion processes.

3.2.3 Soil and biological habitat

Life in soil follows much the same pattern as human life on the surface of the planet. For life to persist, soil microbes require sufficient accessible food resources, water, safe refuges from predators, and gaseous and hydraulic transport pathways through which they move (if motile) and be active. In terms of the soil geometry to provide the physical living habitat, key soil attributes are its porosity and its continuity and level of connectivity in space and time. Thus, soil pore/hydraulic connectivity, specific surface area and tortuosity become key determinants of all processes that impact on soil life. The spatial distribution of porosity and nutrients determine distances between active microbes (and roots), whereas the connected porosity determines the rate at which soil gases as CO₂ and O₂ can diffuse between microbial active sites. Therefore, the soil water characteristic becomes one of the most important relationship in soil ecology (Assouline 2013).

A traditional approach to understanding and modeling of the soil habitat, driven by the need to capture field relevant and observable metrics, has been coarse structural measures, together with some measure of ‘structure’ through aggregate/pore size distribution/stability. The latter has driven the majority of research in this area despite the fact that the level of aggregation is the relevant metric to capture and understand for most soils (Young et al. 2001). Many conceptual models on aggregates exist (Six et al. 2004), but are rarely put into actual mechanistic models. However, understanding the relevance of soil architecture within as it varies over time is a difficult task due to the complexity of the processes at hand and the significant spatial-temporal soil dynamics. In addition, what delineates soil from all other porous media is the myriad of life and its impact on the soil’s physical architecture (Young et al. 2001). Soil formation is discussed in section 2.1.1; in section 2.1.4 the incredible diversity and abundance of microbes is addressed.

The challenge in relation to modeling habitat space is its linking to the relevant functions. Biodiversity research in soils has failed generally to account for the soil habitat that controls many of the relevant processes that generate soil biodiversity, the probability of movement of microbes and higher organisms; the probability of gene transfer and the impact of pathogens on crop plants. Therefore, the inclusion of the soil's habitat in biodiversity modeling (Young and Crawford 2014) will ensure evaluations of the importance of soil geometry on soil biodiversity, including effects of spatial isolation and population connectedness (Zhou et al. 2002).

Notwithstanding the difficult challenge of quantifying biological processes in any natural environment, modeling soil biological processes present specific challenges related to the complex and heterogeneous medium, limited observational capability into the opaque soil, and the wide range of scales where biological activity matters. The issue of scale is particularly difficult as modelers are required to consider interactions taking place at the scale of microbial communities in pores (Young and Crawford 2004; Or et al. 2007) all the way to root function affecting soil processes over large expanses of agricultural lands and forests (Dimitrov et al. 2014). Description of dynamic changes in flow and transport and the response of biological agents to the changes in aquatic habitats for microbes (Wang and Or 2013), or the dynamic formation of micro-niches within soil aggregates that promote denitrification (e.g., Tiedje et al. 1982), require the balance between root uptake and deep drainage and other soil physical and chemical processes. Adding to the challenge is the soil opacity that hinders direct observations and thus necessitating surrogate measures and methods to obtain model parameters. Soil biological activity alter pore geometry characteristics, and related soil transport parameters. The changes and associated feedbacks may be gradual and slow (root growth), or occur overnight (earthworm burrows, ants and termites) thereby drastically modifying soil conditions

4 Challenges in dealing with soil heterogeneity and uncertainty

Major challenges in soil modeling across all sub-disciplines arise from the fact that the soil environment is very heterogeneous, that processes occur over a multitude of spatial and temporal scales and that one has to deal with uncertainties in both models and data. It is the objective of this section to discuss these issues. In the first part, the effect of heterogeneity on the system's functioning at various scales and how this is translated into model concepts and model parameterizations is discussed. Heterogeneities and hierarchical structures may lead to different system's behaviour requiring different model concepts to describe processes at different scales and locations. The second part discusses how appropriate model concepts and model parameters can be inferred from observations, bearing in mind that observations may be uncertain, variable in space and not representative for the scale at which model predictions are made. Sophisticated model concepts and parameterization procedures increase the precision of model predictions at the location where measurements used to parameterize the model are obtained. However, local conditions and predictions

may not be representative so that the accuracy of precise local predictions may be low for the conditions and the region for which predictions are requested. The third part addresses the issue of prediction precision and accuracy and its consequences for model selection and parameterizations.

4.1 Heterogeneity: aggregate to landscape, microbe to forest, grains to ecology

Most soil processes and related soil ecosystem functions dealt with in this paper depend in one way or another on the architecture of soils, which determines the geometry and topology of the pore space inhabited by soil biota and through which water, gases, solutes and particulate matter transit. The architecture of soils is acknowledged as being heterogeneous at many different scales, all the way from the distribution of soils across the landscape down to microscopic pore networks and the molecular structure of biogeochemical interfaces.

At large spatial scales (field to landscape scale), the distribution of soils is mainly determined by geology, topography, climate and land use, whereas at smaller scales (pedon to pore scale) the continuous flow of energy promotes physical and biochemical structure formation. This produces characteristic soil architectures that typically change vertically along the main direction of flow and transport within soil profiles. Because of the non-linearity of the different interacting processes of structure formation and decay, these changes are often distinct, leading to heterogeneous structures and vertical organization of soils (e.g., layered soil profiles).

An immediate consequence of the heterogeneous structure of the subsurface across spatial and temporal scales is that observed flow rates of water, gases and solutes, or the dynamics of state variables such as soil moisture, temperature and biological activity, typically depend on the scale of observation. Thus, models of soil processes (e.g., flow and transport or matter turnover) need to account for this heterogeneity and we will discuss possible options and limitations in this section. A major challenge when one attempts to model physical, chemical, or biological processes in soils is the opacity of soil materials that hampers the quantification of their architecture .

An optimistic “fundamental approach” to represent a soil would be to describe it at the pore-scale with for instance Stokes equation describing the flux of water and air, Young-Laplace equation describing the vapor-liquid interfaces, multi-component transport equations with associated equilibrium relations at phase boundaries, a slew of equations for the multitude of chemical interactions, and yet more complicated representations of the microbial realm. For any reasonably sized soil volume, however, this is clearly neither possible due to the lack of detailed information and limited computing power, nor is it desirable because of the sheer flood of mostly redundant information. Thus, it is one of the recent challenges to develop more theoretical approaches that deliver correct representations of a given

range of subscales and range of small-scale processes that reproduce the system's behavior at a larger scale with a desired level of accuracy (Daly and Roose 2015).

The general approach to gain a representation at some larger (macroscopic) scale is to average the pertinent processes at the corresponding smaller (microscopic) scale over an appropriate domain. Necessary prerequisites for this approach to work are (1) the macroscopic quantities are robust with respect to changes in the averaging domain and (2) the microscopic quantities are in thermodynamic equilibrium at the scale of the averaging domain. Given the wide temporal spectrum of forcings, e.g., through precipitation, such an averaging is restricted to rather small domains. The issue is further exacerbated by nonlinear processes like soil water flow, transport of reactive solutes, freeze-thaw cycles, or evaporation-condensation processes, which are all capable of generating sharp fronts and intricate patterns. The proper handling of such processes remains an open research question. Current engineering solutions typically involve the postulates that (1) the large-scale mathematical formulations are of the same form as those at small scales and (2) so-called "effective parameterizations" can be found, which complement the large-scale formulations. An example is the consideration of non-equilibrium phenomena by decoupling state variables through an additional equation at the larger scale (Ross and Smettem 2000). These effective parameters are typically gained from inverting physical numerical models. However, there is no evidence that the postulates are valid. It appears that proceeding to larger scales – to a field or even to a larger catchment – demands numerical simulations of the pertinent multi-scale processes and quickly runs into supercomputer applications that include self-adaptive discretizations.

In the case of biological processes such as microbial activity, subsurface heterogeneity fosters the coexistence of biochemical processes that cannot be captured or reproduced experimentally in homogenized materials. This is true for the concurrence of aerobic and anaerobic processes as well as for the turnover of organic matter in general, which is promoted or hampered depending on the relative spatial distribution of soil biota and substrate. While its importance is well recognized, it is still unclear how to represent this heterogeneity in modeling biological activity and organic matter turnover.

Model concepts

Homogenization is a possible approach in case the various scales of heterogeneity are clearly separable, so that information from small scales can be transferred to larger scales in a meaningful way. In this case, small-scale heterogeneities can be averaged in time or space towards homogenized large-scale models that account for all the essential ingredients from the small-scale processes. Separable scales might rather be expected at small scales when moving from soil pores to aggregates and up to soil horizons. Here we can identify different levels of macroscopic homogeneity. Examples

for homogenization include derivation of the Darcy flow and Richards equation (Daly and Roose 2015), solute movement in the soil with dual porous structure (Zygalakis and Roose 2012), uptake of nutrients by root hairs (Leitner et al. 2010; Zygalakis et al. 2011), and effects of exudation by cluster roots and resulting plant P uptake (Zygalakis and Roose 2012).

If the scales of heterogeneity are interlaced and nested – which is typically the case at the pedon scale and beyond – modeling soil processes needs to be adapted to the spatial or temporal scale representing the relevant heterogeneity at this scale. The crucial question is to determine what is “relevant“. The dissipative nature of most processes may help to address this question. In some cases, perturbations at a given scale may smear out when the observation scale becomes much larger. This may not be true when the perturbations at the microscopic scale are associated with microbial activity. However, this assumption applies for example for the transport of solutes through the soil pore network that develops towards a volume-averaged Fickian regime once the transport distance is much larger than the characteristic heterogeneities within the flow field. Another example is the rapid drainage or filling of single pores that translate into a smooth curve, known as the soil water retention curve, at the larger scale. In both cases, the problem faced in reality is that heterogeneities at larger scales emerge before the limit of a well-defined macroscopic behavior is reached. A possible way to deal with this is to explicitly include the heterogeneity at the well-defined sub-scale, while heterogeneities at the sub-sub-scale and smaller scales are described by effective parameterizations/averaging (Vogel and Roth 2003). Examples, where this concept is typically applied include (1) water dynamics in soil profiles where effective mean hydraulic properties are used for soil horizons, (2) water and gas exchange between the soil and the atmosphere, where the lateral distribution of soil types is considered, and (3) solute transport in groundwater, where only the coarse structure of the conductivity field is explicitly considered, while smaller-scale heterogeneities are integrated into an effective dispersivity length.

Concerning biochemical processes, the vast abundance of biodiversity in soils may allow for simplified representations at larger scales since biological communities and their biological potential and activity are controlled by the local site conditions and the metabolism of individual organisms in any specific part of the pore space is not relevant. This might be true for highly productive soils in humid regions. However, especially in water-scarce systems, the feedback between soil biota, organic matter and water dynamics leads to complex patterns of system development (Jenerette et al. 2012) that are just starting to be explored.

Exploring heterogeneity

Several recent technologies conceptual tools provide novel information on subsurface heterogeneity. Among these new methods are non-invasive 3-dimensional methods such as micro computed tomography (μ CT) and chemical imaging, geophysics and remote sensing with platforms ranging from

unmanned air vehicles (UAV) to satellites. These methods differ widely in their capability, resolution, accuracy, and precision (see section 6). Their most interesting aspects are the scales of resolution and view. Some may be used in an undisturbed field situation, while others are only applicable in carefully prepared lab environments. Some capture the entire volume of interest, others just its surface. Furthermore, the quantity of interest is often not observed directly, but only indirectly via a proxy. This requires the development of appropriate transfer functions which are often just empirical relations that need data-intensive calibration procedures.

The final challenge in representing the functional structure of the subsurface irrespective of the target scale is the coherent integration of all the information on (1) the multi-scale architecture (including the respective material properties), (2) the process formulation for the chosen range of scales, (3) the system's coupling to the environment, which is typically represented as an external forcing but should also include the feedbacks to the atmosphere and/or groundwater, and (4) the available data, which often need to be transferred into the chosen range of scales. In this context, top-down approaches can be highly attractive to make use of the multitude of available information, which will certainly increase in the near future, quantitatively as well as qualitatively. However, a bottom-up approach rooted in fundamental basic science observations is required to complement the top-down approach since ultimately the integration of the two, top-down and bottom-up approaches and their synergy will enable the synthesizing of new scientific knowledge about soil systems. A joint analysis towards a consistent description of terrestrial systems may help to come up with an adequate representation.

4.2 Formalisms for considering uncertainties related to model choice

Uncertainties in soil models may arise on the conceptual level (model choice), on parameter level (insufficient calibration data), through measurement errors, from stochasticity of system forcing and from scaling issues. Multi-model ensemble simulations, (e.g., Neuman 2003; Clark et al. 2008; Wohling et al. 2008; Gupta et al. 2012), such as Bayesian Model Averaging (BMA) are a promising approach to quantify these uncertainties. BMA reflects conceptual uncertainty through a weighted average of model-wise ensembles. Each model ensemble represents parametric within-model uncertainty, restricted to the available data though Bayesian updating (conditional simulation). The model weights are given by the so-called Bayesian model evidence (BE), which corresponds to $P(\mathbf{D})$ in Eq. 5. BE expresses how good a model (including its uncertain parameters before conditioning) matches the available data (including their possible measurement errors), combined with a priori expert knowledge on model plausibility. Recently, Wöhling et al. (2015) demonstrated the advantages of BMA approaches for soil modeling. Unfortunately, the BMA approach is challenged by two facts. First, evaluating BE requires Monte-Carlo techniques to evaluate the fitting quality (on average over its uncertain parameters) of each model. This may become computationally prohibitive for models with long run times and with many uncertain parameters (requiring very large ensembles in the BMA

context). As an alternative, the so-called information criteria (IC) such as the AIC, BIC, or KIC (Akaike, Bayesian, or Kashyap information criterion, respectively) are computationally much more feasible approximations to BE. However, a recent study by Schöniger (2014) demonstrates that IC often provide very inaccurate approximations to BE and thus can provide misleading results. Instead, the study reviews and benchmarks a list of alternative numerical schemes for more efficient computation of BME that pose many additional future research questions on statistical-numerical level.

The second challenge in BMA is constructing a set of competing models to adequately reflect conceptual uncertainty (i.e. to test different, plausible hypotheses of the soil-plant system behavior), and to ensure that a model sufficiently close to the “real” system is included. In many applications, however, building a model is time consuming and expensive, or only a single system conceptualization is readily available. Even if a large set of plausible models exists, the entire set may, in hindsight, seem inadequate upon comparison to extensive and accurate data sets.

Outside the BMA context, parameter-related uncertainty after calibration can be quantified through classical Bayesian inference (cf. Section 4.5) and by Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) simulation techniques (e.g., Vrugt et al. 2009; Wohling and Vrugt 2011). MCMC is computationally more efficient than the brute-force Monte Carlo sampling required to operate BMA. Still, depending on the number of model parameters, the complexity of the problem and the data set size, MCMC can require up to 10^6 or more model evaluations. If MCMC is infeasible, uncertainty quantification is still possible when assuming that all model parameters and measurement errors follow multi-Gaussian distributions (at least after transformation) and that the model equations can be linearized, and then using linear error propagation (Moore and Doherty 2005). However, soil-plant models are typically highly non-linear, so that linearized techniques must be treated with extreme care.

Because soil models often involve many state variables (e.g., soil moisture, matric head, transpiration, soil heat flux, etc.), the choice of data types for the above analyses plays an exceptionally large role. Different data types carry different information about the individual compartments and their respective processes (Vereecken et al. 2008). Therefore, the choice of data types has a large impact on the resulting model predictions, model performance, or model selection outcome as shown by Wöhling et al. (2015). In such situations, multi-objective optimization (e.g., Marler and Arora 2004; Reed et al. 2013) is a valuable tool to test how soil models fit to different data types (Priyabrata Santra 2009; Wohling et al. 2013) used multi-objective optimization as a diagnostic tool to detect model structure errors and found large contrasts in the fitting quality to individual or combined data types. They also showed that an inadequate choice of calibration data sets may result in unrealistic parameter estimates and poor predictive performance, particularly for quantities that have not been

included in model calibration. Soil monitoring in the past has been largely restricted to a limited set of standard observations (e.g., soil moisture) which may or may not be decisive to inform the parameter inference or model selection process. Therefore, the worth of different and new data types for the performance and robustness of predictive models is an area of research that needs further attention.

4.3 Does local-scale model complexity matter for predictions at larger scales?

For local predictions, the processes and the parameters of the process model need to be described as precisely and accurately as possible. Due to soil heterogeneity, information that is available about local soil parameters or about state variables or fluxes that are used to parameterize the model is very uncertain. This uncertainty is propagated into uncertainty about predictions which may therefore be imprecise. However, for several practical applications, not the predictions at a certain given site and time but the distribution of a certain variable in a specific region over a certain period are required. For predictions of the percentile of the distribution in a region the set of conditions in the region needs to be represented as precisely as possible. This implies that the model should be able to represent the conditions in time and space that represent the distribution of conditions for the area and time period that is considered. The question arises therefore whether it is more important to have spatial and temporal coverage of information that is required to run a simplified and locally less precise model or whether it is better to use a more detailed and precise representation of the processes at a limited number of locations and time periods. The problem of the second approach is that the relevance of the predictions for the region and time period of interest cannot be evaluated based on the lack of spatial and temporal coverage of the model parameters and boundary conditions. The distribution which is predicted based on a limited number of conditions or situations may therefore lack accuracy.

An illustrative example is the process of pesticide risk assessment for pesticide registration (Leterme et al. 2007; Vanderborght et al. 2011). The general principles and questions may also be transferred to other soil processes and predictions. The pesticide fate parameters (sorption and degradation) often vary strongly with location, however their variation cannot be predicted or derived from other soil properties, hence these parameters are often treated as stochastic parameters. In pesticide risk assessment, the question arises whether a prediction with a detailed process model that requires detailed information about soil properties (including for instance a parameterization of preferential flow and transport) and temporal information of meteorological variables (rainfall data with high temporal resolution to capture rainfall intensities that trigger preferential flow) is to be preferred over a prediction with a much simpler model that considers only yearly rainfall amounts and uses information about soil texture and organic matter. The problem with the first approach is that an area-wide parameterization of a detailed model may not be possible due to a lack of data. For instance, detailed soil and weather data may not be available and the area-wide parameterization of preferential flow models still poses a problem, although recent advances have been made in the development of pedotransfer functions (see section 6.3) for these types of models (Moeys et al. 2012; Tiktak et al.

2012). The second problem is that computational resources may still be limiting to carry out simulations for millions of scenarios that are required to represent the distribution of soil, vegetation (crop) and weather conditions and to consider uncertainties or spatial variability of stochastic parameters that cannot be mapped. A workaround for this problem is to use meta-models which are calibrated on a limited number of simulation runs that are carried out using more detailed models (Tiktak et al. 2006; Stenemo et al. 2007). Such meta-models are simple regression models that make a direct link between available input parameters and the model output of interest. The structure of the regression model can be based on analytical solutions of the process model that are obtained for certain boundary and initial conditions. Since they are much simpler, meta-models can easily be used to make predictions for a large number of scenarios and conditions. This allows evaluating the effect of stochastic parameters on the spatial and temporal distribution of the prediction of interest, which generally requires a large number of simulations. In general, stochastic parameters lead to wider distributions of predictions in a certain region for a certain time period (Heuvelink et al. 2010; Vanderborght et al. 2011). In addition, the error in meta-model predictions (lack of precision) could be treated in a similar way as the uncertainty due to stochasticity of the parameters. It is trivial that uncertainty about the parameters or stochasticity and lack of precision of the model may lead to large uncertainties in the predictions at a certain location. This prediction uncertainty can be reduced by determining the specific parameters at that location using for instance inverse modeling. However, the accuracy of this parameterized model to make predictions at other locations, where parameters are unknown, is small. Although the precision of predictions at a certain location might be low due to stochasticity of parameters and lack of model precision, the distribution of the predictions in a certain region is less affected by parameter stochasticity and model uncertainty when there is a large range of conditions and properties in the region and time period.

Figure 5 HERE

1443

1444 **5 Numerical approaches and model data integration**

1445 Most of soil processes are strongly nonlinear and controlled by time-variable boundary conditions
1446 requiring numerical techniques to obtain solutions for states and fluxes. In this section, we discuss the
1447 most commonly used numerical approaches in modeling soil processes. Within model-data integration
1448 we refer to the term “forcing data/forcings” for data used to drive a model such as most common
1449 meteorological input including radiation, temperature, precipitation, air humidity, or wind velocity
1450 amongst others. We discuss current approaches for model-data integration in the framework of
1451 operational research, data assimilation and Bayesian methods.

1452

1453 **5.1 Numerical approaches**

1454 Advances in measurement technology, computing technology, and numerical techniques enable the
1455 development of models of ever-increasing levels of sophistication. Such models, capable of describing
1456 the inherent heterogeneity of soil environments, the temporal and spatial variability of boundary
1457 conditions, and the nonlinearity of involved processes and various constitutive relationships, are
1458 usually obtained using various numerical techniques.

1459

1460 The numerical solution of the Richards equation (Eq.1) has always been highly challenging due to its
1461 dramatic nonlinearity. Early applications of numerical methods for solving variably-saturated flow
1462 problems generally used classical finite differences. Integrated finite differences, finite volumes, and
1463 finite element methods became increasingly popular in the seventies and thereafter. While finite
1464 difference methods today are used in a majority of one-dimensional models, finite volume methods
1465 and/or finite element methods coupled with mass lumping of the mass balance term are usually used in
1466 two- and three-dimensional models. Finite element and finite volume methods used with unstructured
1467 triangular and tetrahedral elements allow for a more precise description of complex transport domains
1468 compared to finite differences. Most popularly used vadose zone flow models (e.g., van Dam 1997;
1469 Šimůnek et al. 2008) presently utilize the mixed formulation of the Richards equation and the
1470 numerical scheme of Celia et al. (1990), which possesses mass-conserving properties for both finite
1471 element and finite difference spatial approximations. Other mass-conserving numerical approaches are
1472 also available (e.g., Rathfelder and Abriola 1994). To overcome problems of numerical stability and
1473 convergence of the numerical solution, especially for problems involving infiltration into initially dry
1474 soils, various primary variable switching techniques have been proposed (Forsyth et al. 1995; Diersch
1475 and Perrochet 1999; Krabbenhoft 2007). Advances in numerical techniques allowing coarser spatial
1476 and temporal discretizations are urgently needed (Vogel and Ippisch 2008).

1477

The numerical solution of the convection-dispersion equation (Eq. 2) presents a different challenge, due to its simultaneous parabolic and hyperbolic character. Methods available to numerically solve the convection-dispersion solute transport equation can be broadly classified into three groups: (1) Eulerian, (2) Lagrangian (or method of characteristics), and (3) mixed Lagrangian-Eulerian methods. In the Eulerian approach, well suited for parabolic equations, the transport equation is discretized by means of a usual finite difference or finite element method using a fixed grid system. For the Lagrangian approach, (e.g., methods of characteristics), well suited for hyperbolic equations, the mesh moves along with the flow, or remains fixed in a deforming coordinate system. A two-step procedure is followed for a mixed Lagrangian-Eulerian approach. First, convective transport is considered using a Lagrangian approach in which Lagrangian concentrations are estimated from particle trajectories. Subsequently, all other processes including sinks and sources are modeled with an Eulerian approach using any finite element or finite difference method, leading to the final concentrations.

For certain problems, such as convection-dominated transport or the transport of steep fronts, the Eulerian method can lead to artificial oscillations (under or over shooting) or numerical dispersion due to truncation errors of the discretization (Neumann et al. 2011). Although these numerical oscillations can be minimized by the use of upstream weighting, this can lead to considerable numerical dispersion. Since in many applications the presence of even minimal oscillations (such as negative concentrations in reactive transport models) can corrupt the solution, there exists a large family of schemes that aim to suppress such oscillations. These schemes, which use various types of flux/slope limiters, are commonly referred to as Total Variation Diminution (TVD) schemes (e.g., Leonard 1991) and they dramatically improve the solution near steep gradients and remove under and over shoot problems by preserving local monotonicity.

A system of linear equations, resulting from discretization of governing partial differential equations, is usually solved using different types of iterative matrix solvers, such as the preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG) (e.g., Herbst et al. 2008a), the generalized conjugate residual method Orthomin (e.g., Mendoza et al. 1991), or algebraic multigrid methods such as SAMG (Jones and Woodward 2001; Stuben 2001).

Advances in computing technology allow development of codes that significantly decrease the computational time by distributing complex large-scale problems over multiple processors working in parallel (e.g., Vereecken 1996; Hardelauf et al. 2007). Standard parallelization approaches, such as MPI (Message Passing Interface; Balay et al. (2015) and OpenMP (Open Multi-Processing), are currently being used to develop codes for both distributed and shared memory platforms, (e.g., Steefel et al. 2015). Parallelization is especially valuable for reactive transport models, in which evaluation of various biogeochemical processes consumes substantially more computational time than evaluation of

flow and transport processes. The principal benefit of parallelization is that highly complex simulations can be performed in hours on a massively parallel computer instead of weeks on a desktop computer. While such models are readily available for computer systems running Linux or Unix operating systems, they are not yet readily available for personal computers with the Windows operating systems.

As most of the soil models are based on systems of partial differential equations (PDEs), generic PDE solvers that were originally developed in computational fluid dynamics are becoming more widely used in soil modeling. These tools offer the advantage that the model development can be separated from its numerical solution, at the same time providing highly efficient numerical solvers for different classes of problems. Examples are OpenFOAM (www.openfoam.org), Dune (www.dune-project.org/) or FlexPDE (www.pdesolutions.com).

5.2 Novel optimization methods and their application to soil modeling

Model predictions for flow and transport processes in the unsaturated zone are affected by systematic and random errors. This concerns model input parameters like saturated hydraulic conductivity, model forcings like precipitation, model initial conditions like soil moisture content or carbon pools and boundary conditions like the functioning of drainage. The model itself is also affected by errors as some processes might be misrepresented and other relevant processes not included in the model (e.g., preferential flow). In addition, model parameters are not necessarily experimentally viable to measure, or perhaps data need to be transformed before it can be used within a model (inverse modeling). Temporal and spatial soil data can be expensive to collect and knowing how much data is useful for models can be hard to gauge, as discussed in Section 4.3. Upper and lower bounds can be derived for parameters and models are used to find the best estimate for those parameter values (fitting a given data set) via the use of operational research. Operational research is a discipline that uses advanced analytical methods to help find a better solution for a problem (lower cost) or predict what may happen to a commodity/resource in the future (forecasting). The advanced analytical methods are generally in the form of algorithms which are used to find the optimal solution of a problem. The main properties of an algorithm include, the run time, convergence and function calls. These properties are different between algorithms, with each algorithm having its own strengths and weaknesses for certain types of problem. For a non-trivial problem, picking the 'best' algorithm increases the chance of finding an optimal solution given desired constraints.

An optimization problem is generally of the form,

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimise} && \Phi(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n) \\ &\text{subject to} && g_i(\mathbf{X}) \leq 0, i = 1, \dots, n_{ic}, \\ & && h_i(\mathbf{X}) = 0, i = 1, \dots, n_{ec} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{Equation 3})$$

1550
1551 for an objective function $\Phi(\mathbf{X})$, with n parameters ($\mathbf{X} = [X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n]$), n_{ic} inequality constraints
1552 $g(\mathbf{X})$, and n_{ec} equality constraints $h(\mathbf{X})$. The type of variables used can either be integer, continuous or
1553 mixed depending on the problem (Winston and Goldberg 2004).
1554
1555 The mathematical models used to describe water or nutrient flow or solute transport in soil and uptake
1556 into plant root systems can produce complex parameter search spaces where numerical simulations
1557 often provide the best solution. When trying to validate such models to experimental data, a set of
1558 parameters are often constrained to vary within specified upper and lower bound, ensuring a realistic
1559 solution. This often leads to a non-linear unconstrained optimization problem which can be solved
1560 using a given algorithm.
1561 Non-linear unconstrained optimization methods can be split into two categories, local and global
1562 optimization methods. Local optimization methods, or decent methods, can be categorized further into
1563 zero-, first- or second-order methods. Zero-order methods do not use any derivatives of the objective
1564 function throughout the optimization process, for example Simplex search (Nelder and Mead 1965),
1565 Hooke and Jeeves method (Al-Sultan and Al-Fawzan 1997) and a Conjugate Direction method
1566 (Powell 1964). First-order methods take first-order derivatives of the objective function throughout the
1567 optimization process, for example Gradient Descent (Guely and Siarry 1993), Quasi-Newton's method
1568 (Dennis and More 1977) and a Conjugate Gradient method (Gilbert and Nocedal 1992). As it follows,
1569 second-order methods use second-order derivatives throughout the optimization process, for example
1570 Newton's method (Battiti 1992), a trust-region method (Byrd et al. 1987) and Levenberg-Marquardt
1571 method (More 2006). First-order derivatives give an indication of which direction to search in whereas
1572 second-order derivatives give an indication of how far to search in a possible optimal direction. Local
1573 optimization methods however, converge to local optima and do not necessarily perform well on the
1574 global scale, heavily relying on good initial starting points. For complex search spaces, where there are
1575 many local optimal points, local search algorithms tend to perform worse than global search
1576 algorithms due to converging early or being stuck at one of the many local optimal points.
1577
1578 Global optimization methods can be split into two types, deterministic and stochastic. Deterministic
1579 methods involve no element of randomness and therefore any change to the optimal solution comes
1580 from different initial starting points or parameters set at the beginning of the optimization process.
1581 Deterministic global optimization algorithms include Lipschitz optimization ideas (Shubert 1972)
1582 covering methods that iteratively tighten bounds on the global solution (Hansen et al. 1991) and
1583 generalized descent methods where local optima are penalized to encourage global search (Cetin et al.
1584 1993). Stochastic global algorithms include clustering methods (Torn 1977), random search methods,
1585 for example simulated annealing (Aarts and Korst 1989) and genetic algorithms (Horst et al. 2002),

and methods based on stochastic models, for example Bayesian methods (Mockus 1989), and Kriging (Krige 1952; Forrester et al. 2008) which in addition, approximates the objective function.

There are many algorithms available for use in global optimization, and models can range from having cheap to expensive objective functions, where the number of function calls from an algorithm can become an issue. Expensive objective functions in combination with a large number of function calls make certain algorithms unusable. A major concern with global optimization is the number of variables used within a model, where the greater the number, the bigger the search space and less likely a good solution will be found within a reasonable computational time. For problems with a large number of variables, approximations models can be used which sacrifice accuracy for speed. Such approximations can take the form of simple regression models (a type of metamodel) and due to their simplistic nature, drastically decrease the run time of an algorithm.

5.3 Data assimilation

Traditionally, model-data mismatch is handled in the soil modeling community by inverse modeling techniques. Inverse modeling techniques adapt for example the uncertain soil hydraulic parameters so that observed and simulated time series of model states coincide more closely. These inverse modeling techniques are typically based on the minimization of a two-part objective function, which includes the weighted sum of squared deviations between simulated and measured states and the weighted sum of squared deviations between posterior and prior parameter values. This objective function can be derived from Bayes theorem assuming normal distributions for states, parameters and observations. In the last decade the focus has shifted towards calculating not just one, but multiple equally likely solutions for the inverse modeling problem. The Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) technique is a popular approach in this context (Vrugt et al. 2003). It is a flexible approach which does not require that states and/or parameters are normal distributed. However, a disadvantage is that a large number of model evaluations is needed for the characterization of the posterior probability density function (pdf), especially if many uncertain parameters are considered and in case many measurement data are available. Therefore, MCMC is often applied for the estimation of few parameters only, for example the soil hydraulic parameters of a limited number of soil horizons. MCMC methods have become faster with multi-method adaptive evolutionary search approaches (Vrugt and Robinson 2007; Vrugt et al. 2009). Recent developments include multiple try sampling, snooker updates and sampling from an archive of past states (Laloy and Vrugt 2012). It allows the estimation of hundreds of parameters with MCMC.

An interesting alternative which has emerged in the context of soil model-data fusion is sequential data assimilation (SDA). In this case, measurement data are not assimilated in a batch approach, but sequentially, stepping through time. SDA is based on the Markovian assumption, which would imply

that the sequential incorporation of measurement data instead of the batch approach does not significantly reduce the information content of the data. A further simplifying assumption which can be made in SDA for the updating step, is the normal distribution of states, parameters and data. The Markovian and normal assumptions give rise to the Ensemble Kalman Filter (EnKF) (Evensen 1994; Burgers et al. 1998). EnKF needs much less CPU-time than the MCMC-approach, although also the full posterior pdf is derived. The sequential nature of the approach is especially suited for real-time predictions of for example soil moisture evolution. In addition, the framework is flexible for handling multiple sources of uncertainty. A further advantage is that time-dependent parameters can be estimated. The particle filter is another SDA method and does not rely on the Gaussian assumption (Arulampalam et al. 2002). However, the approximation of the posterior pdf with the particle filter requires a large number of model evaluations and is not as efficient as the EnKF (van Leeuwen 2009).

SDA has been the method of choice for model-data fusion in land surface modeling for more than a decade, (e.g., Reichle et al. 2002), and more recently also for groundwater modeling (Chen and Zhang 2006). In land surface modeling, this involves updating of soil moisture contents with remote sensing information, (e.g., Dunne et al. 2007), or in situ measurements (e.g., De Lannoy et al. 2007), and updating of soil carbon pools in biogeochemistry models, (e.g., Zhou et al. 2013). Soil parameters are in general not updated in those applications. In the following, we focus on parameter estimation with SDA for soil hydrological models, which is a less studied subject. Early applications of SDA in soil hydrology are the 1D synthetic experiments with the assimilation of soil moisture data by Montzka et al. (2011) with the particle filter and Wu and Margulis (2011) with EnKF. They updated both states and soil hydraulic parameters of the van Genuchten model. Montzka et al. (2013) estimated also time-dependent variables of a radiative transfer model with the particle filter and applied the filter on a site in Colorado, USA. Wu and Margulis (2013) extended their framework for the assimilation of electrical conductivity data and applied the filter to data at site in California, USA. Although these works showed promising results, other 1D studies pointed to the limitations of EnKF. Erdal et al. (2014) pointed out that a wrong conceptual model of the vertical distribution of soil horizons affects soil hydraulic parameter estimation and they suggested the inclusion of an additional bias term to improve the filter performance. Erdal et al. (2015) stressed that especially under dry conditions the pdf of pressure is highly skewed and EnKF unstable. They showed that a normal score transformation (Zhou et al. 2011) strongly improved filter performance. Song et al. (2014) estimated 2D spatially distributed saturated hydraulic conductivities of the unsaturated zone with an iterative variant of EnKF. However, their work made various simplifications, like perfect knowledge of the other soil hydraulic parameters and a constant rainfall rate. Integrated hydrological models also model flow in the unsaturated zone with the 3D Richards equation. First efforts are being made to estimate model parameters of integrated models with SDA. Shi et al. (2014) estimated several soil hydraulic parameters of such an integrated model, assuming a spatial homogeneous distribution. They used multivariate data assimilation with

EnKF. Pasetto et al. (2015) estimated 3D spatially distributed saturated hydraulic conductivities for the unsaturated zone using the integrated hydrological model CATHY (Paniconi and Wood 1993), assuming perfect knowledge on the other soil hydraulic parameters. (Kurtz et al. 2015) developed a data assimilation framework in combination with the integrated terrestrial system model TSMP (Shrestha et al. 2014) and showed in a synthetic test the feasibility to estimate 3D spatially distributed saturated hydraulic conductivities of the unsaturated zone at a very high spatial resolution (both 2×10^7 unknown parameters and states). Other data assimilation studies with integrated hydrological models excluded parameter updating in the unsaturated zone because of instabilities (Rasmussen et al. 2015).

In summary, SDA is of particular interest in soil modeling for real-time applications with the need of forecasting, for example for real-time optimization of irrigation scheduling. Such applications require often only state updating. A second important area of application in soil modeling is high-resolution characterization of 2D and 3D distributed fields of soil hydraulic parameters. However, we are still facing many challenges. The main obstacle is the joint estimation of distributed fields of saturated hydraulic conductivity, van Genuchten parameters α and n and porosity. Even if enough conditioning information would be available, this is highly challenging given the strong non-linearity and non-Gaussianity of the problem. A further problem for real-world applications is the lack of precise data. In addition, processes like preferential flow might influence soil moisture redistribution and are difficult to capture with the standard 3D Richards equation. We expect an increased use of SDA in the context of soil modeling and the use of variants of EnKF which work better for the described conditions. It is clear that a successful application requires some simplifications of the estimation problem, but those should be less stringent than in many current applications. Finally, SDA is also of interest for estimating time dependent soil and vegetation properties, and provides information helpful for improving monitoring designs.

5.4 Bayesian approach for model-data integration

The usefulness and applicability of soil models for system characterization and science-based decision making depends in large part on the parameterization which is used to characterize the soil domain of interest. This includes (among others) the functional form and assumed spatial variability of (1) the soil water retention and hydraulic conductivity curves, (2) root distribution and uptake, (3) biomass, nutrients, and biological activity, and (4) preferential flow, as well as the assumed soil layering, and applied lower and upper boundary conditions. In principle, in-situ observation and experiments in the laboratory could help determine an appropriate parameterization of the soil hydraulic parameters, presence of flow paths and layering, biologic activity, nutrient type, amount, and distribution and root characteristics. Yet, such data often pertain to a relatively small soil volume, and the parameters derived from this analysis cannot readily be used in soil models that simulate water, ecological, biological and biogeochemical processes at much larger spatial scales. Because of

the high nonlinearity of the soil hydraulic functions, their application across spatial scales is inherently problematic. Specifically, the averaging of processes determined from discrete small-scale samples may not be representative of the key processes of the larger spatial domain. In addition, the dominant hydrologic flow processes may vary between spatial scales, so that potentially different models need to be used to describe water flow at the soil pedon, field, or watershed scale, as outlined in section 4.1.

In recent years, Bayesian inference has found widespread application and use in the modeling of soil processes to reconcile system models with data, including prediction in space (interpolation), prediction in time (forecasting), assimilation of observations and deterministic/stochastic model output, and inference of the model parameters. Bayes theorem states that the posterior probability, $P(H|D)$, of some hypothesis, H , is proportional to the product of the prior probability, $P(H)$, of this hypothesis and the likelihood, $L(H|D)$, of the same hypothesis given the observations, D , or

$$P(H|D) = \frac{P(H)L(H|D)}{P(D)} \quad (\text{Equation 4})$$

where the evidence, $P(D)$, acts as a normalization constant of the posterior distribution, so that the posterior distribution integrates to unity. The evidence (also called marginal likelihood) can be ignored during inference of the parameters, but is of crucial importance in model selection. The hypothesis, H often constitutes some numerical model, $F(\mathbf{x})$, which summarizes, in algebraic and differential equations, state variables and fluxes, all our knowledge of the system of interest, and the unknown parameter values, $\mathbf{x}$ are generally subject to inference using the data D . Latent variables can be used to specify explicitly errors in model inputs (boundary conditions). For complex soil models the posterior distribution, $P(H|D)$ is often high dimensional and analytically intractable, and Monte Carlo simulation methods are required to approximate the target (Vrugt et al. 2008; Vrugt et al. 2009; Laloy and Vrugt 2012).

The Bayesian approach provides a quantitative framework to treat explicitly all sources of uncertainty, including model input (boundary conditions), model parameter, calibration data, and model structural (epistemic) errors. This latter error summarizes the effects of (amongst others) incomplete knowledge of soil processes and system heterogeneities. Practical experience suggests that model input and model structural errors are most difficult to describe accurately. These two sources of error do not necessarily have any inherent probabilistic properties that can be easily exploited in the construction of a likelihood (objective) function. While we can assume an (stochastic or deterministic) error model for the model input (forcing data) errors, this will be purely for the sake of mathematical convenience (Gupta et al. 1998). Consequently, it is very difficult to decompose the residual error between model simulations (predictions) and data into its constituent sources, particularly in cases common to complex systems where the model is nonlinear and different sources of error interact nonlinearly to produce the measured deviation (Vrugt et al. 2005; Beven 2006). One key challenge is therefore to improve our understanding of measurement data errors at different temporal and spatial scales. This would improve considerably Bayesian inference of soil models as

prerequisite for advancing process understanding. Another key challenge is to improve model calibration and evaluation methods so that they are powerful enough to diagnose, detect, and resolve model structural errors. This is key to improving our process knowledge, and thus a prerequisite for scientific discovery and learning.

In recent years, much progress has been made in the development of process-based model evaluation methods that much better extract information from the available data (Gupta et al. 2008; Vrugt and Sadegh 2013). These methods have been developed in the surface hydrologic literature and recognize that the very construction of the likelihood (objective) function, as a summary variable of the (usually averaged) properties of the error residuals, dilutes and mixes the available information into an index having little remaining correspondence to specific behaviors of the system. This inspired Vrugt and Sadegh (2013) to advocate a likelihood-free diagnostics approach to model-data synthesis. This approach, also referred to as approximate Bayesian computation, uses summary metrics of the original data, rather than the data, **D** itself. By designing each metric to be sensitive only to one component of the model, any mismatch between the simulated and observed summary metrics can be directly linked to a particular process in the model. A step back to simpler boundary conditions and system heterogeneities that allow an analytical solution or analysis of the model may be a strategy to derive these summary metrics so that a large step forward can be taken when analyzing numerical model output with appropriate metrics. An alternative strategy could be to analyze the model outputs using coherence spectra, wavelet analyses and other decomposition methods.

Thus as community we face a large number of challenges, including (1) to improve the description of measurement data error and uncertainty at different spatial and temporal scales. This would help us to much better constrain the model input data, and consequently help understand whether a model is fit for purpose (input uncertainty explains model deviations from data) or whether structural improvements are warranted (deviation from data cannot be explained by errors in boundary conditions), (2) to adapt the use of process-based model evaluation procedures. These methods much better convey which components (equations) of the model are supported by experimental data, and which components should be refined, and (3) to define summary metrics of the model output that are sensitive only to one particular equation in the model. Of course, much additional work is also required on how to best represent soil heterogeneity in our numerical models, and how to incorporate and parameterize processes such as preferential flow. This is a prerequisite to improve our understanding of soil processes.

6 Modern sources of spatial and temporal data for soil modeling

As soil models becomes increasingly complex and address spatial scales larger than the field scale, the input requirements are becoming more and more demanding. In this section, we present existing and new measurement technologies that offer the possibility to provide model input data to meet the

before mentioned needs. These include remote sensing technology, proximal data sensing methods combined with geographical databases of soil properties, pedotransfer functions to derive unknown model parameters from easily available soil properties and isotope technologies that allow a better process identification and validation of water and matter fluxes in soil models.

6.1 Informing soil models using remote sensing

In contrast to proximal sensing (see section 6.2), remote sensing typically is the observation of an object from a larger distance by using platforms such as towers, aircraft, or satellites. Remote sensing appears to be an important and promising milestone in soil science (Ben-Dor et al. 2009) and offers possibilities for extending existing soil-survey data sets also used for larger scales and higher coverage (Mulder et al. 2011). For the identification of field-to-regional-scale spatial patterns in soil characteristics, sensors in most cases operate in the visible (VIS, 400–750 nm), near-infrared (NIR, 750–1400 nm), short-wave infrared (SWIR, 1400–3000 nm), mid-wave infrared (MWIR, 3000–6000 nm), thermal infrared (TIR, 6000–15000 nm), and microwave (MW, 1 mm–1 m) regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Whereas MW signals are able to penetrate a vegetation cover, VIS-NIR-SWIR-MWIR sensors require bare soil or low vegetation to record soil information. Several review papers with different foci have been published in this respect (see, e.g., Ben-Dor 2002; Schmugge et al. 2002; Metternicht and Zinck 2003; Courault et al. 2005; Tang et al. 2009; Ge et al. 2011; Montzka et al. 2012; Shi et al. 2012; Schimel et al. 2015).

Soil models can be informed by remote sensing in different ways. For example, these can include providing information about model forcings, model parameters, state variables, and fluxes, as well as by indirect methods using the plants as “sensors” of root zone properties (Wilson 2009). In the following, we discuss these main measurement applications separately, knowing that their role of informing a soil model can change depending on the model characteristics.

Model forcings

Models can benefit from remotely sensed model-driving forces when *in situ* measurements are not available or do not capture the spatial heterogeneity. Typically, soil models are driven by meteorological measurements, which are operationally recorded by remote sensing (Sheffield et al. 2006), such as for weather-forecast applications. One example is precipitation, measured by microwave sensors on tower-based and space borne platforms. The Global Precipitation Mission (GPM) is an international network of satellites that provide global observations of rain and snow, building upon its core satellite, Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission (TRMM) (Huffman et al. 2007). Similarly, networks of local weather-radar systems are combined to generate area-wide precipitation maps in high spatial and temporal resolution (Krajewski 2010). Another system measures land-surface temperature, retrieved operationally by TIR sensors such as the Moderate Resolution Imaging

Spectroradiometer (MODIS) or the Spinning Enhanced Visible and Infrared Imager (SEVIRI) via a generalized split-window technique (Tomlinson et al. 2011).

Model parameters

Digital elevation models (DEMs) are among the first remotely sensed data sources to predict soil characteristics. By simple landform attributes such as elevation, slope, and aspect, in combination with geostatistical techniques, more information about a catena such as topsoil gravel content, soil depth (Odeh et al. 1994), clay content (Greve et al. 2012), erosion (Lee and Liu 2001; Vrieling 2006), see also section 2.2.2), or even soil pH (Castrignano et al. 2011) can be predicted. However, the acquisition of DEMs, typically by Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR, Liu 2008), Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR, e.g., Gruber et al. 2012), or stereoscopic optical imagery (Fujisada et al. 2005) is not straightforward because raw data can contain return signals from human-made objects or vegetation rather than bare earth targets. Nonetheless, a large variety of high-accuracy DEMs are available from local to global scale. Ground-based and near-ground based (e.g., UAV-mounted) LIDAR and Structure from motion (SfM) techniques are providing proximal tools for high resolution mapping of micro-topography and vegetation.

Passive optical sensors operating from VIS to NIR bands typically are designed as multichannel detectors either with a few broad bands (multispectral) or with more than one hundred narrow bands (hyperspectral). A hyperspectral imaging system, also known as an *imaging spectrometer*, is better able to represent the spectral response of a target soil surface and can provide valuable information about soil properties; already a few examples for operational application in agricultural management such as precision agriculture exist (Ge et al. 2011). Specific absorption features—around 550 nm for iron oxide (Rossel and Behrens 2010) around 1730 nm for organic carbon (Ben-Dor et al. 1997) or around 2206 nm for clay (Lagacherie et al. 2012) correlate well with *in situ* measurements of soil properties (Ben-Dor et al. 2009; Bayer et al. 2012; Babaeian et al. 2015).

Other studies do not directly provide a prediction of a soil property but rather, valuable information via a spectral index. For example, Galvao et al. (2008) used the absorption band-depth values at 2210 nm (kaolinite) and 2260 nm (gibbsite) to develop a spectral-based approach to describe the silica/aluminum ratio as a weathering index. Moreover, regression analyses, including multiple regression analysis and partial least-squares regression, are the most popular data-analysis techniques for relating soil properties to reflectance records (Ge et al. 2011; Gomez et al. 2012). Further soil properties estimated by multi- and hyperspectral remote sensing are calcium carbonate content (Lagacherie et al. 2008), salinity (Melendez-Pastor et al. 2010; Ghosh et al. 2012), and texture (Casa et al. 2013). The enhanced combination of soil spectral libraries (Brown 2007), and hyperspectral remote sensing may in the future lead to improved maps of soil properties and may be able to monitor and automate updates of changes in soil properties.

In some soil models, few of these observed properties can be used directly as parameters. Implementation in pedotransfer functions (PTFs) is an alternative approach to informing soil models by these remote sensing–derived soil characteristics (see section 6.3).

State variables

Microwave (MW) sensors such as radars (active) or radiometers (passive) are able to detect variables valid for upper soil layers such as moisture (Njoku and Entekhabi 1996; Kornelsen and Coulibaly 2013); roughness (Davidson 1998; Panciera et al. 2009), and salinity (Komarov et al. 2002). The challenge is to disentangle the impacts of these variables on the MW signal, to retrieve the variables separately. Typically, salinity can be neglected for most soils, but differentiating moisture from the altering roughness effects is a remaining challenge (Shi et al. 1997; Verhoest et al. 2008).

One interesting approach to detect variables is the combination of measurements obtained at different incidence angles (Srivastava et al. 2003) or different frequencies, i.e, with different sensitivity to soil moisture and soil surface roughness. Use of time-lapse MW observations and coupled-inversion or data-assimilation techniques with hydrological soil models (see also section 5) also proved to be one of the most potent venues for soil-hydraulic-property estimation from local to regional scales (Mohanty 2013; Dimitrov et al. 2014; Jonard et al. 2015). Other approaches make use of the spatio-temporal variability of surface soil moisture to indirectly estimate hydraulic properties (van Genuchten 1980), not only for the top soil, but also for the root or vadose zone (Montzka et al. 2011; Kumar et al. 2012).

Fluxes

Energy-balance and mass-conservation rules should be considered when informing soil models by remotely sensed flux measurements in the soil-plant–atmosphere continuum. Energy-balance components, such as latent and sensible heat, or water-balance components, such as actual evapotranspiration, can be retrieved based on surface-characteristic parameters (e.g., leaf area index, land surface temperature, surface albedo) obtained by a combination of VIS to TIR data (see also section 6.1) (Bastiaanssen et al. 1998; Mu et al. 2011).

Vegetation canopy properties providing information about soil status

Spatial heterogeneity of subsurface properties such as soil moisture, soil texture, and soil structure, as well as biochemical properties (e.g., organic carbon, nutrient status, pH) in combination with climatic conditions, are known to affect plant health (De Benedetto et al. 2013). Inversely, indirect methods using the plants as “sensors” of root-zone properties (Wilson 2009) can therefore be used to inform soil models. Rudolph (2014) presented the link between crop-status patterns in large-scale

multispectral satellite imagery with multi-receiver electromagnetic induction (EMI) hydrogeophysical data. Moreover, Vereecken et al. (2012) analyzed the potential of MW remote sensing to identify water-stress-related phenomena in vegetation canopies, which can be related to subsurface properties.

In general, several sensors and methods still make use of ground-based manual measurements using remotely sensed parameter maps for regionalization and pattern recognition (e.g., Lagacherie et al. 2012) but the number of solely air- and space borne applications for spatial and temporal soil-property estimation is limited. Instead of regression analyses to upscale from point to regional scale, physical models describing radiative transfer processes need to be developed. Future technical improvements and new sensor developments will foster this field of research.

6.2 Proximal soil sensing, geographical databases of soil properties for soil-process modeling

Proximal soil sensing

Modeling soil processes at field, catchment, and larger extents requires access to high resolution and spatially distributed information on soil properties. Proximal soil sensing (PSS) has the potential to benefit soil process modeling by increasing the cost effectiveness and rapidity of soil characterization and monitoring. PSS is the acquisition of information about the object or feature of interest using equipment either in direct physical contact with the *in situ* object or very close to it. "Very close" means within a few meters, usually closer. In relation to soil, proximal sensing is both a very old and a relatively new discipline; old in that the earliest soil scientists relied almost entirely on visual observations of soils in the field, and new in that recent technologies have greatly expanded and improved our ability to acquire information from the soil. Application of PSS will lead to easier process-model conceptualization, parametrization, initialization, and evaluation, and will reduce the time and effort required in the "transaction costs" that surround soil modeling. Examples of PSS technology include Portable X-ray fluorescence (PXRF), (Zhu et al. 2011); apparent electrical conductivity measurements using electrical resistivity tomography (ERT), (Samouëlian et al. 2005; Koestel et al. 2008); electromagnetic induction (EMI), (Weller et al. 2007; Saey et al. 2009; Rudolph 2014), spectral-induced polarization (SIP), (Slater et al. 2006); ground-penetrating radar (GPR), (Huisman 2003; Lambot et al. 2010), and gamma-ray spectroscopy (Rossel and McBratney 1998; Rawlins et al. 2007); field near-infrared (NIR) spectroscopy (Rossel and McBratney 1998; Rodionov et al. 2014) and ion-sensitive field-effect transistors (Lobsey et al. 2010).

Adamchuk and Rossel (2010) and Rossel et al. (2011) provide a review of PSS technologies and their applications. Recent developments in sensor fusion examine the possibility of linking multiple sensors with common calibration and data-analysis approaches (Kweon 2012; Mahmood et al. 2012), which would allow researchers to capture all of the data required to set up or validate a soil process model with one set of readings. A wide, constantly expanding range of soil parameters can be estimated

using PSS, including particle-size fractions (Buchanan et al. 2012), soil moisture, root density and available water-holding capacity (Hedley et al. 2010), clay content (Waiser et al. 2007), organic carbon (Viscarra Rossel and McBratney 2003; Stevens et al. 2013), organic carbon fractions like black carbon and particulate organic matter (Bornemann et al. 2008; Bornemann et al. 2010), and nutrients (Wu et al. 2014a). In addition to measurement of parameters, the evaluation of soil processes may also be amenable to PSS techniques (Dematte and Terra 2014). Soil parameters estimated from proximal soil sensors can be an input to a soil inference system, where properties related to transfer of water, heat, gas, or solute can be estimated (McBratney et al. 2006). This procedure would have obvious benefits for soil process modeling because it would directly capture detailed information about what is being modeled.

The integration of PSS within soil mapping, monitoring, and modeling (SM3) is an active field closely linked to the European Soil Thematic Strategy; notable examples of efforts in this area are DIGISOIL (Grandjean et al. 2010) and iSOIL (Werban et al. 2010). Several challenges exist, including removal or accounting for the effects of moisture and soil structure from sensor readings obtained in the field. (Minasny et al. 2011), for example, provide a solution for soil moisture. (Rodionov et al. 2014) expanded the solution to handling moisture and soil surface roughness for the sensing of soil organic C. The use of spectral libraries derived from dried ground samples to calibrate models that then use field-based spectra is making good progress (Ge et al. 2014). Sampling and calibration is another growth area for PSS; these are often considered separately, when in fact they are closely related. The sampling strategy used in the field or laboratory strongly impacts data availability for calibration purposes, and the calibration method employed often places specific requirements on the quantity, variability, and type of data to be used. The interaction of sampling and calibration has been studied in the iSOIL project (Nüsch et al. 2010) and in other research (Dematte et al. 2006; Brown 2007; Sankey et al. 2008).

PSS techniques often produce big data that can require complex and customized analysis, whereas the priority in terms of process modeling will be to increase data availability and eliminate much of the effort required in interpreting the sensor data. Portable infrared instruments capture ultraspectral (data across thousands of wavelengths), reducing the number of data without losing useful information makes for more-accessible analysis (Viscarra-Rossel and Behrens 2010) or spectral response-based PSS. In addition methods of applying three-channel RGB data will open up the possibility of using digital cameras and mobile phones for PSS (Viscarra-Rossel 2009; Aitkenhead et al. 2014). Measurement of soil-horizon characteristics, including depth of impermeable layers, is also possible with digital imagery (Islam et al. 2014). Based on hyperspectral camera records it has also been possible to provide maps of elemental concentrations for C, N, Al, Fe and Mn for each mineral soil horizon. VIS-NIR spectroscopy also allows differentiation of organic surface layers and the

assessment of their qualitative OM properties with a high spatial resolution (Steffens and Buddenbaum 2013; Steffens et al. 2014). Digital soil morphometrics (Hartemink and Minasny 2014) is a subfield of PSS in which the spatial variation of sensor reading within the profile is used to enhance information about the soil vertical dimension. In addition to rapid and relatively inexpensive estimates of soil properties and processes, PSS can also rapidly provide information about the short-scale spatial heterogeneity of soils, which is of particular use in modeling soils (Kruger et al. 2013). PSS can also play a gap-filling role in increasing the level of spatial detail available from existing monitoring networks (Ochsner et al. 2013; Schirrmann et al. 2013), which will be important for soil process modeling that incorporates spatial processes.

As shown above, a number of areas of development exist that will improve the potential of PSS for soil process modeling. To realize this potential, the following objectives must be achieved: (1) Automated interpretation of sensor data, using standardized calibration data sets and generally applicable calibration techniques, (2) Elimination of field- or sensor-specific effects on sensor data, to allow calibration from a wide range of available data and sensor types, (3) Multisensor or multiparameter readings to allow "snapshots" of all soil parameters of interest across the whole profile, and (4) Development of methods to allow cheap, mass-produced sensor devices (e.g., mobile-phone cameras) to be used in crowd-sourced information acquisition

For each of the above objectives, significant progress has been made in recent years and will continue. In its current state, PSS can and does already benefit soil process modeling, and it is anticipated that future developments will increase the rapidity and ease with which data required for soil process model development, initialization, and validation can be acquired. The IUSS Working Group on Proximal Soil Sensing (<http://www.proximalsoilsensing.org/>) provides information and links to events and resources of relevance and is the forum in which developments in this area are discussed and disseminated.

Soil databases

Soil information is the key to evaluating ecosystem services like water regulation, water retention, nutrient regulation, waste treatment, and food production (de Groot et al. 2002). With the help of computer-based geographic systems, many groups have generated geographical databases to organize and harmonize the huge amount of soil information generated during the last century. Soil databases enable the application of soil models at regional to global extents. Many national agencies around the world have organized their soil surveys in databases include SSURGO (Soil Survey Staff 1995), with soil information mainly from the USA; the Australian Soil Resource Information System (Johnston et al. 2003); the National Soil Inventory of Scotland (Lilly et al. 2010); and the Soil-Geographic Database of Russia (Shoba et al. 2010).

Besides national databases, global efforts are underway to compile databases from different countries or generate new soil information through the implementation of multinational projects. These include the Soil and Terrain Database (SOTER; van Engelen and Ting-Tiang 1995), at scale 1:5000000, containing digitized map units and their attributes; the World Inventory of Soil Emission Potentials, WISE, (Batjes 2009), from 149 countries; the Harmonized World Soil Database (Nachtergaele et al. 2008) and the Land Use and Cover Area Frame Survey from the European Union (<http://eusoils.jrc.ec.europa.eu/projects/Lucas/>) (Toth et al. 2013). All these efforts manifest the need to organize and distribute soil information within the soil scientific community, and to make it available for interdisciplinary studies.

In 2006, the GlobalSoilMap, a global consortium that aims to create a digital map of the world's key soil properties (Arrouays et al. 2014), was established. This global effort will provide access to the best available map of soil properties across the globe at a resolution of 3 arc sec (~100 m) along with its 90% confidence of prediction, in a consistent format at the depth ranges of 0–5, 5–15, 15–30, 30–60, 60–100, and 100–200 cm. The methods used for GlobalSoilMap consider the nature, availability, and density of existing soil data. For example, an initial approach to mapping soil carbon in the United States is based on a 1:250,000 soil map from the USDA-NRCS, in which the soil polygons were converted to raster estimates of organic carbon content for the six depth intervals of the GlobalSoilMap specifications (Odgers et al. 2012). Thus far, the most comprehensive example of soil property maps made according to GlobalSoilMap specifications is the Australian Soil and Landscape Grid (<http://www.clw.csiro.au/aclep/soilandlandscapegrid/>), (Grundy et al. 2015). Other examples include the mapping of soil texture and organic carbon in Denmark (Adhikari et al. 2014). Another initiative is the Soilgrids by ISRIC (<http://soilgrids1km.isric.org/>) which used the GlobalSoilMap specification except that the spatial resolution is 1-km (Hengl et al. 2014).

The aforementioned databases in combination with pedotransfer functions (section 6.3) have been successfully used to evaluate the impact of agricultural expansion (Maeda et al. 2010), global agricultural suitability (Zabel et al. 2014), nutrient stoichiometry under native vegetation groups (Bui and Henderson 2013), and soil erodibility estimates (Panagos et al. 2012). In addition, global soil information should better inform global climate models (Wilson and Henderson-Sellers 1985), hydrology models (Weiland et al. 2010), and road planning (Laurance and Balmford 2013).

6.3 Informing soil models using pedotransfer functions

Pedotransfer functions (PTFs), empirical relationships between parameters of soil models and more easily obtainable data on soil properties, have become an indispensable tool in modeling soil processes. As alternative methods to direct measurements, they bridge the data we have and data we

need by using soil survey and monitoring data to estimate parameters of soil models. PTFs are extensively used in soil models addressing the most pressing environmental issues such as carbon sequestration and gas emission; climate change and extreme events, including floods and droughts; and soil ecological services and sustainability (e.g., Decharme et al. 2011; Piedallu et al. 2011; Wiesmeier et al. 2012). Currently, PTFs are mostly applied to estimating soil water retention curve and soil hydraulic conductivity curve (Vereecken et al. 2010), solute transport parameters (Koestel et al. 2012), erosion and overland transport (Guber et al. 2014), and adsorption isotherms (Kodesova et al. 2011). However, the pedotransfer concept can be applied to any soil attribute. In particular, as the interest in modeling biogeochemical processes increases, development of PTFs for parameters of those processes will become essential. The process of PTF development is outlined in Figure 7.

Figure 6 HERE

Because the equations to express PTF relationships are essentially unknown, a trend has emerged to employ machine-learning methodology (e.g., artificial neural networks, support vector machines, decision trees), which in theory is flexible enough to simulate highly nonlinear dependences hidden in analyzed data. This methodology, however, comes with the penalty of a large number of coefficients that are difficult to estimate reliably. Applying a preliminary classification to PTF inputs and PTF development for each of the resulting groups holds the promise of providing simple, transparent, and more reliable pedotransfer equations. The existence of PTFs reflects the outcome of some soil processes; thus, using models of those processes to generate PTFs, or at least physics-based functional forms for PTFs, is an expected research avenue.

PTFs are evaluated by their accuracy (i.e., errors with the development data set), their reliability (i.e., errors with data that have not been used in the PTF development), and their utility (i.e., errors of soil model where PTF-predicted parameters are used). Depending on the sensitivity of the soil model to PTF-estimated parameters, various levels of PTF accuracy and/or reliability may be acceptable in terms of the PTF utility (Chirico et al. 2010). The multiplicity of models (i.e., presence of several models producing the same output variables) is a typical feature in the PTF research field. However, PTF inter-comparisons are lagging behind PTF development, aggravated by the fact that coefficients of PTF based on machine-learning methods are usually not reported. There is a pressing need to develop and implement protocols for PTF utility evaluation and inter-comparison.

Estimating the variability of soil-model parameters becomes increasingly important as newer modeling technologies (e.g., data assimilation, ensemble modeling, and model abstraction) become progressively more popular (Guber et al. 2006; Pan et al. 2012). The variability of PTFs rely on the spatio-temporal dynamics of soil variables, which open new sources of PTF inputs stemming from

technology advances such as monitoring networks, remote and proximal sensing, and omics, (e.g., Tranter et al. 2008; Jana and Mohanty 2011).

Burgeoning PTF development has so far not filled several persisting regional knowledge gaps. Remarkably little effort so far has been put into PTF development for saline soils, calcareous and gypsiferous soils, peat soils, paddy soils, soils with well-expressed shrink-swell behavior, and soils affected by freeze-thaw cycles. The challenge is to correct this situation in the near future. Soils from tropical regions are quite often considered as a pseudo-entity for which a single PTF can be applied (Minasny and Hartemink 2011). This assumption will no longer be valid as more regional data are accumulated and analyzed. Other advances in regional PTFs will be possible because of the presence of large databases on region-specific useful PTF inputs such as moisture equivalent (Ottoni et al. 2014), laser diffractometry data (Lamorski et al. 2014), or soil specific surface (Khlosi et al. 2013). Most transport models in soils—whether water, solutes, gas, or heat—involve parameters that are scale-dependent. Recently, the need to match the scale of computational grid cells and scale of the flux parameter PTF estimation was shown (Pachepsky et al. 2014). Knowledge about scale effect on parameters is rapidly expanding for overland flow and transport (Delmas et al. 2012). Including scale dependencies in PTFs is the grand challenge in improving PTF usability.

Another scale-related challenge is PTF development for coarse-scale soil modeling, such as for land-use change or climate models. Soil parameters in these models cannot be measured, and the efficiency of PTFs can be evaluated only in terms of their utility (Gutmann and Small 2007; Shen et al. 2014). There is an urgent need to determine combinations of pedotransfers and upscaling procedures that can lead to the derivation of suitable coarse-scale soil-model parameters. Also, the coarse spatial scale often assumes a coarse temporal support, which requires an understanding of how to include in PTFs other environmental variables such as weather and management attributes.

Temporal and spatial aspects of PTF development and applications have not received proper attention (Romano 2004). Because PTF input variables demonstrate dependencies of spatial location and time, an effort will be made to determine whether PTF-estimated parameters have the same spatial and temporal correlations as measured ones, and whether regionalization and upscaling of PTF-estimated and measured soil parameters produce similar results. More efficient use of topography as an essential spatial covariate is also expected.

PTFs are empirical relationships and their accuracy outside the database used for PTF development is essentially unknown. Therefore, they should never be considered as an ultimate source of parameters in soil modeling. Rather, they strive to provide a balance between accuracy and availability. The primary role of PTF is to assist in modeling for screening and comparative purposes, establish ranges

and/or probability distributions of model parameters, and create realistic synthetic soil data sets and scenarios. Further exploration is needed before using PTFs as a source of hypotheses on and insights into relationships between soil processes and soil composition as well as between soil structure and soil functioning. Developing and improving PTFs will remain the mainstream way of packaging data and knowledge for applications of soil modeling.

6.4 Parametrizing models with non-destructive and high resolution water stable isotope data

Physically-based numerical soil-vegetation-atmosphere transfer models (SVAT) gather state-of-the-art knowledge on processes involved in the transfer of heat and water within the soil profile, on soil-plant relations (root water uptake and/or hydraulic redistribution), and on soil- and plant-atmosphere interactions (radiative transfers and exchange of fluxes of momentum, heat and water vapor, i.e., evapotranspiration). They are complex models which require careful calibration of their many parameters, which can be done by feeding them with high resolution input data, such as the temporal development of soil water isotopologue profiles.

For decades now, stable isotopologues of water ($^1\text{H}^2\text{H}^{16}\text{O}$ and $^1\text{H}_2^{18}\text{O}$) have been used in identifying and quantifying sources and sinks as well as partitioning processes of terrestrial water, and hence are an invaluable source of information for improving soil-hydrological and SVAT models. Mass differences of these heavy isotopologues relative to the most abundant water molecule ($^1\text{H}_2^{16}\text{O}$) lead to thermodynamic and kinetic isotopic effects, causing detectable differences in the isotopic composition ($\delta^2\text{H}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$) of water in different compartments such as groundwater, surface water, soil and plant water, and atmospheric water vapor. These differences have been used to study groundwater recharge, atmospheric moisture circulation, water-balance closure of lakes, and reconstruction of root water uptake profiles, as well as for evapotranspiration partitioning from the plot to the global scale, (e.g., Craig 1961; Moreira et al. 1997; Yakir and Sternberg 2000; Gibson 2002; Williams et al. 2004; Nippert et al. 2010; Rothfuss et al. 2010; Wang et al. 2010; Jasechko et al. 2013).

The first analytical description of water isotopologue profiles for an isothermal and saturated soil at steady state was proposed by Zimmermann et al. (1967), which was later extended to non-saturated profiles under non-steady-state and non-isothermal conditions (Allison et al. 1983; Barnes and Allison 1983; Barnes and Allison 1984; Barnes and Walker 1989). These analytical formulations link the shape of the water isotopologue profiles to soil evaporation flux and regime, and to the soil physical properties associated with both diffusive and convective water transport (such as tortuosity length and dispersivity). In soils between rain events, the combined action of convective capillary rise of water depleted in the heavy stable isotopologues with back-diffusion of water enriched in the heavy stable isotopologues from the evaporation site (i.e., soil surface or evaporation front) downward leads to the formation of (typically exponential) soil-water stable isotopologue profiles.

More recently, the movement of $^1\text{H}^2\text{H}^{16}\text{O}$ and $^1\text{H}_2^{18}\text{O}$ was implemented in various SVAT models, i.e., TOUGHREACT, SiSPAT-Isotope, Soil-Litter iso, and HYDRUS 1D (Singleton et al. 2004; Braud et al. 2005; Haverd and Cuntz 2010; Rothfuss et al. 2012; Sutanto et al. 2012). In addition to the mass conservation equation for water, these models solve an equivalent conservation equation for the water isotopologues $^1\text{H}^2\text{H}^{16}\text{O}$ and $^1\text{H}_2^{18}\text{O}$ and need isotopic initial and boundary conditions. Fluxes of water isotopologues are considered throughout the entire soil profile, i.e., in both vapor and liquid phases, and not only in the vapor phase above a so-called evaporation front (the minimal depth where non-equilibrium gas exchange occurs in the soil (defined as the minimal depth where non-equilibrium gas exchange occurs in the soil, Rothfuss et al. 2015), or only in the liquid phase below it. In addition, and contrary to, e.g., the study of Barnes and Walker (1989), these numerical models do not make use of a similarity variable, proportional to depth and $(\text{time})^{-1/2}$, and do not require particular boundary conditions for the computation of $^1\text{H}^2\text{H}^{16}\text{O}$ and $^1\text{H}_2^{18}\text{O}$ profiles. In addition to thermodynamic (equilibrium) isotope effects, which are only temperature-dependent, kinetic isotope effects during soil evaporation greatly affect the stable isotopic composition of soil water and evaporation and can be highly variable (Braud et al. 2009). Thus, a better understanding of the implications of these kinetic effects in addition to the well-characterized equilibrium effects and their implementation in SVAT models are required for improving the use of $^1\text{H}^2\text{H}^{16}\text{O}$ and $^1\text{H}_2^{18}\text{O}$ as tracers of soil-water processes. An important challenge is to provide those models with high-resolution isotope data, both in space and time. Moreover, parallel to field studies, effort should be made to design specific experiments under controlled conditions, allowing underlying hypotheses of the abovementioned isotope-enabled SVAT models to be tested. Using isotope data obtained from these controlled experiments will improve the characterization of evaporation processes within the soil profile and ameliorate the parametrization of the respective isotope modules.

Soil-water $\delta^2\text{H}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ typically have been measured by destructive sampling, followed by cryogenic soil-water extraction (e.g., Araguás-Araguás et al. 1995) and offline analysis with isotope-ratio mass spectrometers. Although this time-consuming and labor-intensive procedure provides high-quality data, it has only poor temporal and spatial resolution. As a consequence, measurements of the isotopic composition of evaporation, inferred from that of soil water at the evaporative site in the soil, are still sparse, but crucial to constraining transpiration over evapotranspiration ratios, (e.g., Dubbert et al. 2013; Hu et al. 2014). Another challenge is therefore to develop new methodologies toward monitoring soil-water $\delta^2\text{H}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ online with high resolution and in a non-destructive manner. The first successful attempt was made using microporous polypropylene tubing combined with laser-based infrared spectrometers (Rothfuss et al. 2013; Volkmann and Weiler 2014; Rothfuss et al. 2015). These methodologies have also been applied to both laboratory and field experiments and compared with traditional methods (e.g., cryogenic distillation) for determining soil-water $\delta^2\text{H}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ signatures (Gaj et al. 2015; Gangi et al. 2015). Another exciting challenge of the coming years is to determine plant-root water-uptake profiles via online and non-destructive determination of soil-water

$\delta^2\text{H}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ profiles, using microporous tubing or membrane-based setups. These high resolution non-destructive isotope data will drastically improve the basis for constraining the above mentioned SVATs through, e.g., inverse modeling and within the framework of specific (controlled conditions) experiments.

7 Toward a soil modeling platform

Since the advent of computer technologies in the 1980's, we have seen an unprecedented development of mathematical models that are able to simulate soil processes at an ever increasing complexity and at scales ranging from the pore to continents. Many of these efforts have been undertaken by specific soil science disciplines or communities focusing on specific processes and scales leading to a diverse landscape of soil models. In this section we will discuss recent developments that aim at better integrating and improving exchange of knowledge such as the establishment of a virtual soil modeling platform, the development of technologies to couple models, the establishment of benchmark initiatives and soil modeling inter-comparison studies. Finally, the soil modeling community should reach out to other communities that explicitly deal with soil either as an environmental compartment controlling key ecological, climatic and hydrological processes or as the substrate for producing crops and biomass. A recent initiative, the International Soil Modeling Consortium (ISMC; <https://soil-modeling.org/>), has been established as a community effort to address the current challenges of soil modeling.

7.1 Virtual soil platform

In the environmental and soil science communities, the need for coupling models and the associated knowledge has only emerged recently. The development of a coupling tool or modeling platform is mainly driven by the necessity to create models that consider multiple processes and that take into account feedbacks between these processes. Soil models often focus on specific processes, compartments, and scales, and they are often developed for specific applications. The development of a modeling platform may constitute an efficient and rapid way, not only to address emerging challenges such as predicting soil functions and soil evolution under global change, but also to share our vision on soil functioning at different scales and to strengthen collaboration among soil scientists, soil modelers, and the Earth-system research community. Such a modeling platform goes beyond the coupling tools that have already been proposed, including OMS3 (David et al. 2013), CSDMS framework (Peckham et al. 2013), and the Open MI project developed within the framework of the European Community (<http://www.openmi.org/> 2011). We should expect a modeling platform that is more ambitious than the coupling of existing numerical codes and one that shares underlying principles and knowledge. We need to develop complex models that enable us with tools that bring responses to current issues on soil functioning and soil evolution within the framework of global

change. We also need to share in a common framework our visions of soil functioning at various scales—to both strengthen our collaborations and to make them visible to other communities working on environmental issues.

We therefore propose to develop a virtual soil platform (VSP) that serves as a hub for sharing soil process knowledge, modules (i.e. numerical tools and algorithms simulating a process), and models (i.e. a logical combination of several modules), and that addresses the issues discussed above. VSP should enable soil scientists not familiar with model development to develop numerical representations of soil processes or to build their own models. To make this possible, VSP should enable an easy exchange of processes, variables, modules, and models between users. VSP should provide access to tools enabling sensitivity studies, parameter estimation, stochastic analysis and ensemble runs, data assimilation, visualization of simulation results, and model comparison and benchmarking (see Section 4.3). In addition, VSP should be linked to soil databases providing information on soil properties, spatial variability (see Section 5.2), boundary conditions, validation data sets, and so on. The purpose is to offer a common tool facilitating not only the exchange of knowledge, the reuse of recognized modules and models and the development of new ones, and the access to various peripheral tools, but also the exchanges between users.

At present, the VSoil platform (Lafolie et al. 2015) is being developed (<http://www6.inra.fr/vsoil>). It addresses the issues listed above and may serve as a starting point towards the future development of the ISMC. More precisely, VSoil offers a means of dealing with *processes*, not just with codes representing these processes. Processes are clearly defined. This means that all the entities (i.e. states, parameters, constants and fluxes) that describe processes and all the output Vsoil produces are listed and visible to anyone using the framework, without having to access the codes of the modules. The processes and entity lists are open, as new items will be progressively added. VSoil clearly differentiates between process knowledge, the various mathematical representations of soil processes, and their numerical implementation, thus favoring the use of the framework by those not familiar with modeling. By using sets of processes and variables, VSoil automatically ensures that the connections between processes and modules are checked for compatibility when assembled for constructing a model. Having a set of uniquely defined entities (i.e. definition and units) on which models can draw is also essential, given that a reasonable objective is to couple the platform with databases for model comparison, data assimilation, variables forcing, or parameter estimation. In addition, a well-defined set of variables is fundamental when collaboration between people from various fields of expertise (physics, biology, chemistry, and so on) is sought. We view this as a goal for tools dedicated to the development of complex soil-functioning models. Thus, we suggest that effort be focused on the sharing of knowledge in addition to all that can be accomplished in sharing and coupling numerical tools.

VSoil eliminates all the portability (compilation, version, and so on) problems that arise when exchanging computational tools. In addition, given that the platform manipulates processes and variables, and that modules are linked to a process, all information about a module or model is readily visible and not hidden somewhere in the code. In particular, the lists of exchanged variables are explicitly displayed as well as the list of parameters for a module. Using a platform based on processes and modules also eases collaboration between coworkers since agreement on concepts and variables can first be reached. Numerical code development can be carried out after this stage; this phase can be split into several tasks that can be, if needed, realized simultaneously in different places, without worrying about compatibility or portability. Hence, working within a common framework would intensify communications and exchanges, speed up model development, promote the reuse of well-recognized tools, and offer visibility to models developed by the soil science community.

7.2 Model coupling approaches

In complex systems such as soils, mathematical models generally describe several distinct but simultaneously occurring processes. The full mathematical model can often be split into several distinct modules; a solution of the full model is achieved by operator splitting techniques. Or, in a bottom-up view, several models describing distinct processes can be coupled together to characterize a more complex system. In this way, additional processes can be integrated as new modules if required for a specific scientific problem. This approach also allows an exchange of modules, which enables the user to analyze the impact of different modeling approaches.

Coupling methods include (1) light coupling that is based on shared input/output files, (2) external approaches with a central coupler, or (3) full coupling, using integrated classes or subroutines. The advantage of the light-coupling approach is that models are independent executables and only need to share the same format for the input/output files. One example of this approach is the coupling of SOILCO₂ and RothC (Herbst et al. 2008b) where the CO₂ production rate required by SOILCO₂ is computed by the RothC model. Another example is the coupling of the dynamic root architectural model RootBox with the model for water flow in soil and root system, R-SWMS (Leitner 2014). Here, RootBox computes the geometry of the growing root system used by R-SWMS. The disadvantage is that it is relatively inefficient compared to other approaches.

A minimally intrusive coupling approach attaches independent models to a central coupler such as OASIS (<http://www.cerfacs.fr/3-26887-The-OASIS-coupler-ant-its-applications.php>) or MCT (<http://www.mcs.anl.gov/research/projects/mct/>). Here, each model must include a piece of software that enables communication with the central coupler; thus, a slight change to the code is necessary. The coupler establishes the global communication and memory space; it exchanges data in memory

instead of time-consuming I/O procedures. A further advantage of this approach is that it facilitates the running of models not only individually but also while in ensemble (for data assimilation) or Monte Carlo mode (for uncertainty analysis), as well as the coupling of further computational tools such as inversion algorithms for parameter estimation. Examples of this approach are more commonly found in the earth system community (Warner 2008).

7.3 Benchmarks and soil model inter-comparisons

Model verification, benchmarking, and inter-comparisons are activities that are intrinsically linked with the development of complex mathematical models simulating various processes in soils. Because of the inherent heterogeneity of soil environments, the temporal and spatial variability of boundary conditions, and the nonlinearity processes and various constitutive functions, general solutions of the governing mathematical equations are usually achieved using numerical approximations (see Section 3.4). Given the diversity of processes and numerical approaches, scientists and model developers must verify and test their models or demonstrate their models were independently verified and tested. Verification of a code should ensure that the equations constituting the mathematical model are correctly encoded and solved. Verification of a code consists of showing that the results generated by the model for simpler problems are consistent with available analytical solutions or are the same as, or similar to, results generated with other numerical codes (model inter-comparisons). The latter procedure is also called *benchmarking*.

Available analytical solutions are often limited to idealized transport domains, homogeneous and isotropic media, and uniform initial and constant boundary conditions. The very reason for developing numerical models is to go beyond the range of available analytical solutions (i.e., to allow irregular transport domains, heterogeneous and anisotropic media, variable boundary conditions, and nonlinear processes). Verification in such conditions is often accomplished using model inter-comparisons that use approximate tests for internal consistency and accuracy, such as mass conservation, global mass-balance errors, and sensitivity to changes in mesh size and time steps.

In the literature, many model inter-comparison studies have been reported for subsurface flow and transport models. For example, Scanlon et al. (2002) compared water-balance simulation results from seven different codes (HELP, HYDRUS-1D, SHAW, SoilCover, SWIM, UNSAT-H, and VS2DTI) using 3-year water-balance monitoring data from non-vegetated engineered covers (3-m deep) in warm (Texas) and cold (Idaho) desert regions. Vanderborght et al. (2005) developed and used a set of analytical benchmarks (of differing complexity) to test numerical models (HYDRUS-1D, MACRO, MARTHE, SWAP, and WAVE) of flow and transport in soils. Oster et al. (2012) compared the simulated crop yields grown under production practices and transient conditions (involving pressure head and osmotic stresses) in the western San Joaquin Valley of California, using the ENVIRO-GRO,

HYDRUS-1D, SALTMED, SWAP, and UNSATCHEM models. Finally, inter-comparisons of results obtained by PEARL, PELMO, PRZM, and MACRO models for nine (MACRO only for one) FOCUS scenarios/sites, which collectively represent agriculture (and different climate regions) in the EU, for the purposes of a Tier 1 EU-level assessment of the leaching potential of active substances were carried out by the FOCUS group (Focus 2000).

Similar efforts are being carried out in related environmental fields. For example, Hanson et al. (2004) evaluated 13 models varying in their spatial, mechanistic, and temporal complexity for their ability to capture intra- and inter-annual components of the water and carbon cycle for an upland, oak-dominated forest of eastern Tennessee. A set of well-described benchmark problems that can be used to demonstrate model conformance with norms established by the subsurface science and engineering community has recently been developed for complex reactive transport numerical models (CrunchFlow, HP1, MIN3P, PFlotran, and TOUGHREACT) (e.g., Rosenzweig et al. 2013; Steefel et al. 2015; Xie et al. 2015). Rosenzweig et al. (2013) described the Agricultural Model Inter-comparison and Improvement Project (AgMIP), which is a major international effort linking the climate, crop, and economic modeling communities with cutting-edge information technology to produce improved crop and economic models and the next generation of climate-impact projections for the agricultural sector. Finally, the WCRP (World Climate Research Programme) Working Group on Coupled Modeling (<http://www.wcrp-climate.org/wgcm/projects.shtml>) catalogues a large number of Model Inter-comparison Projects (MIPs) related to various climate-related models.

Similar model inter-comparison studies will undoubtedly continue as advances in measurement technology, computing technology, and numerical techniques enable the development of models of ever-increasing levels of sophistication that cannot be readily verified using analytical solutions such as those developed and/or suggested by Vanderborght et al. (2005). The soil-modeling community should thus expand on this work by establishing a benchmark and validation platform with standardized and high-quality data sets that would use common data formats, protocols, and ontologies and that would be readily available to model developers for further model testing and inter-comparisons. Ontologies refer to a standardized vocabulary enabling a common understanding of the exact meaning of different terms (e.g., parameters, variables) used in a science community. Examples can be found in biology (<http://www.plantontology.org/>) or agriculture (<http://aims.fao.org/vest-registry>). The database could include not only experimental data sets, but also input/output files of most commonly used soil models applied to these data sets.

7.4 Linking soil-modeling platforms with climate, ecology, and hydrology

It is clear that soil plays a vital and pivotal role in environmental responses to climate change and variability, in ecological vigor and hydrologic extremes, and in the outcomes of models used to understand the strength and direction of these connections. Many of these models focus on the

supporting processes of soils, particularly related to water cycling (stocks and fluxes of water into/from the soil profile) and nutrient (C, N, P) cycling, which are closely linked to provisioning services. The models also simulate regulating services, described by Dominati (2013) as flood mitigation, filtering of wastewater, and so on. Predictive and hindcast models used across scientific disciplines can provide substantial insights into ecosystem processes and services, as well as into the intricate connection among the different pools of natural resources provided by soil.

As described by Sellers et al. (1997), land/atmosphere models have evolved into sophisticated soil-vegetation-atmosphere systems that provide large-scale transfer of water vapor and carbon. Many aspects of these climate circulation models connect to surface processes and the uppermost soil horizons of land. These processes involve understanding soil hydrology, impacts on the soil's energy balance, and ecological response to climate and climate variability, all of which impact soil properties, formation, and processes that influence soil formation and degradation. This knowledge base is being implemented, although slowly and at variable spatial and temporal scales, into numerical codes that simulate biospheric processes.

We see the effective incorporation of these provisioning and regulating processes into scale-appropriate models as a significant challenge, and one that could expand soil-modeling applications to other scientific disciplines. For example, Ochsner et al. (2013) discussed the connection of soil water storage and content to ecological function, biogeochemistry, and ecological model platforms. This vital link between soil and ecosystem services is parameterized by lumping many soil processes into compartments in which reactions occur. The CENTURY/DAYCENT model (Parton et al. 1998) focuses on carbon and nutrient dynamics, and biosphere models like SiB (Sellers et al. 1986) and BATS (Dickinson 1986) simulate soil/vegetation/atmosphere transfer (SVAT). These and other models are now being widely used by the ecological and biogeochemical communities, even though they generally do not use physically-based governing equations or constitutive relations when incorporating soil processes; the soil-modeling community can make highly relevant contributions in this regard. For example, recently Ren et al. (2008) explicitly accounted for vegetation canopy and physiological control of ET and soil water budgets, improving water budget estimates deeper into the soil profile rather than matching soil response for the upper (15-cm) soil layer only.

Hydrologic models have for some time generally included soil property parameters, though to varying degrees of sophistication. Regulating water exchange and movement are critical for accurately predicting soil (and deeper) recharge, surface-runoff timing and severity, and the ET component of hydrologic models that ultimately connect to climate or atmospheric codes. One-dimensional approaches (e.g., HYDRUS-1D; Šimůnek et al. 2008) are used extensively in the agricultural and environmental fields; these often solve the Richards equation under variably saturated conditions,

using common forms of soil water retention and hydraulic conductivity curves . But these approaches are less commonly used in landscape-scale approaches for water routing like SWAT (Arnold and Fohrer 2005; Chen et al. 2011) or HSPF (e.g., Donigian et al. 1995; Brian R. Bicknell 1997), which rely on a “bucket model” approach and the concept of field capacity and gravitational downward flow. There remains a divide between physically based models at small spatial and temporal scales, and lumped parameter models for landscape-type applications. This divide exists because of computational (lack of sufficient memory or high-performance computer resources), or theoretical limitations. In the latter case, soil physicists do not deem pore-scale approaches scalable to landscape and regional scales. Bridging this divide and using manageable soil properties and governing equations across scales is a significant challenge that needs to be overcome for hydrologic models to be useful for decision makers.

Increasingly, integrated modeling platforms are collaboratively developed, with model advancements occurring through specific modules that spread scientific expertise across disciplinary boundaries. An excellent example is the Community Earth System Model (CESM), maintained by the National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR). Among the principle modules of this global model is the Community Land Model (CLM), the purpose of which is to improve understanding of natural and human impacts on vegetation and climate at the regional or global scales. The CLM includes surface heterogeneities and consists of submodels that represent the hydrologic cycle, biogeochemical cycling, and ecosystem dynamics (Lawrence et al. 2011), many of which fit neatly into the framework of Dominati (2013) that connects soil capital to ecosystem processes and services. The CLM is well suited to study the role of land processes in weather and climate change, and efforts are being devoted to improve the representation of the role of subsurface processes. For example, the mechanistic ParFlow model was recently coupled to the CLM (Kollet and Maxwell 2008; Maxwell 2013), for regional-scale applications, with the ability to simulate complex topographies, geology, and subsurface heterogeneities of the coupled vadose zone-groundwater system. A challenge for the modeling community would be to incorporate nutrient cycling, erosion, and other supporting/degrading processes at spatial and temporal scales that can facilitate the tracking of ecosystem services through time by changing land use and climate.

For the future, a persistent question is how to effectively incorporate soil properties, taken at the point-scale, into larger-scale (landscape/watershed) models that simulate ecological/biochemical and climatological (supporting) processes. The SoilML standard for soil data transfer and storage (Montanarella et al. 2010) may help in this process. Moreover, whereas advanced soil- modeling platforms increasingly integrate physical, chemical, and biological processes that couple climate with hydrology and geochemistry, much of the biological components remain relatively underdeveloped. In part, much of the microbiological system remains a black box in many soil-based models, especially

as related to microbial kinetics and effects of the dynamics of soil environmental changes (water, temperature, nutrients) on microbial processes. Though much experimental work is being done to understand soil fauna (e.g., fungi, worms) and how they alter the soil environment, we are unaware of soil-modeling work that incorporates soil fauna impacts on the soil-climate system. Finally, because the main purpose of the IPCC and MDG (Millennium Development Goals) is to provide science for policy, and given the ongoing interest in incorporating ecosystem services into sustainable land management decisions, soil-modeling platforms need to be designed to more effectively integrate soil-modeling output into policy decisions at the regional and global scales.

7.5 Linking soil-modeling platforms with crop and biomass production

Biomass production as an ecosystem service (section 3.2.1) is strongly dependent on soil and crop interactions. Crop growth and development as well as yield formation are complex processes with dominant anthropogenic influence. Besides the genetic characteristics of crop species and crop cultivars, atmospheric conditions, soil properties and soil processes, crop growth depends on the intensity of crop and soil management. In general, in intensive high-input cropping systems under irrigation, the farmer is able to optimize management in a way that the growth of a specific crop is only constrained by radiation and air temperature (potential production conditions). However, in terms of area, irrigated cropping systems have a low share in the global cropland, and rainfed systems are predominant, where, depending on climate and soil water retention curve, soil water is a major constraint. Therefore, among existing dynamic crop models, the majority considers the soils' function in storing infiltrated water and supplying it to the crop. However, the level of detail of the representation of this important soil function and its interaction with crop roots and crop water demand is highly variable. Most crop models use a 1D conceptual approach such as a bucket type approach to characterize the dynamics of soil water storage, either in a one layer or in a multi-layered soil (DSSAT; Jones 2003; APSIM; Keating 2003; MONICA; Nendel 2011). Physically based approaches to simulate soil water fluxes integrated into dynamic crop models are rather scarce (DAISY; Abrahamsen and Hansen 2000). The SIMPLACE platform offers three different 1D approaches to simulate soil water dynamics which can be combined with two different approaches of root development and three different crop water uptake mechanisms (Gaiser et al. 2013). Depending on the availability of input data, prevailing water management practices and the climatic conditions where the model is to be applied, simple or more complex combinations can be selected by the user.

In order to be suitable for cropping systems with reduced management intensity, crop models must consider additional soil processes which are related to crop nutrient supply and in particular to nitrogen. However, due to the fact that soil nitrogen dynamics including mineralization and immobilization, leaching, nitrification, denitrification, volatilization and crop uptake are extremely complex, different approaches with varying levels of detail have been implemented or coupled with crop growth processes. In cropping systems where application rates of mineral nitrogen fertilizers are

on the order of potential crop demand, only the uptake of the applied mineral N may be considered to cover the actual/daily crop N demand in the simulations. In organic agriculture or in low-input systems as e.g., in small-holder subsistence farms in developing countries, soil nitrogen routines must consider the nitrogen mineralization and immobilization processes which are linked to soil organic matter. Usually, the more complex soil nitrogen routines in existing crop models consider different soil nitrogen pools (linked to soil carbon pools) and their respective decomposition and mineralization rates are calculated taking into account environmental variables like soil moisture, soil temperature or soil clay content (CENTURY; Parton 1992; CANDY; Franko 1995; DAISY; Abrahamsen and Hansen 2000; SIMPLACE; Gaiser 2013). Crop nitrogen uptake is then driven by the amount of soil mineral N over the rooted zone, crop nitrogen demand and in some cases the density and N uptake capacity of the roots in the respective soil layers. Nitrogen leaching as an important process in humid climates, is usually also considered in these more complex soil nitrogen sub-routines, whereas other soil related processes like nitrification, denitrification or ammonium fixation and volatilization are implemented in only a few models (e.g., DNDC, Kraus et al. (2015) ; and CropSyst, Stöckle et al. (2014).

Besides nitrogen as one of the major crop nutrients, there are only a few crop models which consider phosphorus as a limiting factor with (CropSyst, APSIM, DSSAT, SIMPLACE, EPIC, Williams and Izaurrealde 2005) or without (WOFOST; van Ittersum et al. 2003; Lintul5; Lefelaar 2012) taking into account the dynamics of adsorption or fixation of inorganic P onto the soil matrix or the transformation of organic soil P. Among other major crop nutrients like potassium, magnesium, calcium or sulfur, only potassium is taken into account by four dynamic crop models either with (EPIC Version EPICSEAR; De Barros et al. 2004) or without (WOFOST, Lintul5, SIMPLACE) associated transformation and adsorption processes in the soil. To our knowledge modeling of the availability of micronutrients in the soil or their uptake by the crop is still a gap when coupling soil processes with crop and biomass production although micro-nutrient deficiency are a well-known obstacle to advance intensification and increase yields on highly weathered soils in Africa, Asia and South America (Voortman et al. 2003).

Modeling soil conditions that are adverse to crop growth (e.g., salt toxicity, water logging, soil compaction, aluminium and iron toxicity) and quantification of their impacts on crop roots and crop growth is another bottleneck when coupling soil processes with crop and biomass production. The crop models EPIC and STICS use different relationships between either soil strength (Williams and Izaurrealde 2005) or soil bulk density (Brisson et al. 2003) and root elongation rate to describe the effect of soil compaction on root growth and subsequently water and nutrient uptake. In addition, the EPIC model estimates the effect of aluminum toxicity on root growth by relating Al saturation in the soil to a crop specific maximum Al saturation threshold (USDA 1990). In a more recent windows based version of EPIC, the effect of increased soil electrical conductivity as a measure of high salt concentrations in the soil on crop growth had been incorporated (Gerik et al. 2013). Water logging can also be an important growth limitation to crops and in particular to roots. The processes leading to

water logging i.e. permanent saturation of the root zone with water can be manifold either through reduced percolation of rainwater, occurrence of surface water flooding or ground water rise. On the one hand, modeling of water logging requires therefore detailed parametrization of soil hydraulic conductivity curve and reliable estimation of 1D, 2D or 3D soil water fluxes including landscape scale hydrological processes in the case of ground water influence of flooding from adjacent surface water streams. On the other hand, modeling the crop-specific, physiological response of the root system and its interaction with the shoot is neither fully understood nor adequately implemented in crop models. A first attempt to cover some of the challenges is made recently by (Stöckle et al. 2014) through coupling a landscape scale hydrological model with CropSyst (CropSyst-Microbasin). In summary, there are many interfaces between soil processes, the crop roots and their interaction with the shoot which are finally determining crop yield and biomass production and which all require further investigations at the plot, field and landscape level and the subsequent implementation into coupled soil-plant modeling platforms to simulate biomass production under a wide range of climate, soil and management conditions.

Regarding the technical implementation of crop simulation models, there are, besides a wide range of one package crop simulation models, several crop-simulation environments relying on a modular structure to describe crop-growth processes at the field scale. These environments all consider above-ground and below-ground processes, but with different degrees of detail (Keating 2003; Donatelli et al. 2010). Examples for developments in Germany are SIMPLACE (<http://www.simplace.net> Gaiser et al. 2013), Expert-N (<http://www.helmholtz-muenchen.de/en/iboe/expertn/>), MONICA (Nendel 2011) and HUME (Kage and Stuetzel 1999; Ratjen 2012). At the global scale, the DSSAT (<http://dssat.net/>) platform is quite wide-spread for 1-D applications from field to region. As an example for 3-D applications, the OpenAlea (Cokelaer et al. 2010) open-source project should be mentioned.

8 Summary and outlook

Since the early attempts in systematic modeling of soil processes that emerged with advances in analog and digital computers in the midst of the 20th century, there has been great progress across a broad range of space and time scales (pores to catchments and seconds to decades). Yet, our understanding of the complexity of soil processes and ability to observe these processes at ever increasing resolution point to significant gaps in representing this critical compartment of biosphere. The growing importance of soil in a host of topics, its central role in a range of ecosystem services, climate, food security and other global terrestrial processes makes quantification and modeling of soil processes an urgent challenge for the soil science and neighboring communities. In this paper we focused on identifying various key challenges in modeling soil processes that are directly related to the hierarchical and complex organization of soils and soil systems and the functioning of soils in

providing ecosystem services to society. Many of these challenges have been addressed in the individual sections, and here we identify four overarching grand challenges shown in table 4 that we think will dominate in the field of soil processes modeling.

Table 4 HERE

The first challenge is that of sharing knowledge across disciplines. It comprises the need to exchange knowledge about soil processes modeling across the different soil disciplines, and amongst other Earth, ecology and plant sciences. Typically, many available soil models have been developed within different communities and disciplines addressing specific research questions covering a broad range of scales and often serving different purposes. Integrating our knowledge of soil process modeling in climate models, crop growth models and ecological models may enhance our understanding of the complex interactions between the different compartments and their feedback mechanisms. The development and establishment of a community modeling platform could facilitate the exchange of knowledge on modeling soil processes, provide techniques and approaches to efficiently couple soil processes, and develop integrated models and benchmarks to test existing and newly developed models. The platform could also serve as a link with other disciplines listed above. A better interaction of the soil science community with other Earth science disciplines may enhance our understanding of soil processes in the landscape by, for example, coupling state-of-the-art approaches to soil infiltration with overland flow modeling, particle detachment, transport and deposition modeling across a heterogeneous landscape; or, through coupling of soil physical and chemical processes and soil biology to better understand and quantify supporting and degrading processes and key ecosystem services. The soil supporting and degrading processes and ecosystem services described in sections 2 and 3 are determined by the combined effect of a multitude of individual processes. We are convinced that improved modeling of soil processes will also lead to a better quantification and prediction of ecosystem services. The development of more complex soil models and soil modeling platforms, together with the availability of novel experimental techniques, will also allow us to design new experimental set-ups based on soil model simulations, which will then enable the retrieval of soil properties that are difficult to measure. The second overarching challenge for soil modeling is the integration of pore- and local-scale soil process modeling into field-scale to global scale land surface models, crop models, climate models and terrestrial models of biogeochemical processes. These complex codes address issues such as parameterization of root water uptake processes, biotic processes, and upscaling of hydraulic, and chemical and biological properties, among others. Effective integration will require the development of upscaling methods and approaches to derive effective parameters and equations that allow us to include pore- and local-scale process understanding, so we can describe processes at the field scale and beyond. Upscaling soil processes beyond the field scale will require us to embed and couple soils and soil process modeling

into a landscape setting (see challenge 1). This will entail a larger focus on non-local processes that are controlled by lateral water, energy and matter fluxes. Lateral groundwater flow plays an important role in linking these processes because it influences, in part, the water table depth and its important consequences for soil water contents and water fluxes. Lateral fluxes in the atmosphere also play an important role for determining the upper boundary of the soil system. Besides lateral water and energy fluxes, lateral fluxes of soil material also become important when considering soil building processes over longer time scales. These processes need to be coupled with predominantly vertical fluxes of dissolved substances.

The third challenge embraces the monumental task of quantitative description of soil biotic processes at scales ranging from microbial activity at pores or on root surfaces to the emergence of vegetation patterns over extensive landscapes. In the core of this challenge is the representation of highly adaptive and dynamic biological processes that respond in new and surprising ways to changes in climate, land use, and management practices and their upscaling to represent fluxes and changes in soil properties at agronomic or climatic relevant scales. The rapid advances in remote observational methods and molecular genetic capabilities necessitate advanced modeling frameworks for effective integration of new observations with process understanding. Especially the upscaling of soil biotic processes may benefit from novel measurement techniques that enable to quantify and visualize microbial processes at pore scale level and at the interfaces of water and soil matrix. An important component of this is the need to agree on a framework of describing the soil microbial community in a manner that allows its functional dynamics and interaction with soil physical, chemical and biological components to be described for modeling purposes, without oversimplification or loss of meaning.

Finally, we need to address the question of how to value ecosystem services using soil properties and processes in the proposed integrated modeling approach. We have used an ecosystem's framework to identify the role and importance of soil modeling in characterizing and quantifying ecosystem services and we have identified specific challenges for improving soil process modeling. From a soil modeling perspective, we may want to challenge our soils community to work with ecologists, sociologists and economists, to develop such a framework that allows to differentiate soils based on their functioning properties and include land use and/or tracking changes of supporting/degrading processes towards building spatial maps that quantifying ecosystem services. This would be highly significant as far as a soil community contribution to local, regional policy and decision making and towards providing sustainable options for future land use and land use changes.

To meet these challenges, an international community effort is required, similar to initiatives in systems biology, hydrology, and climate and crop research. We are therefore establishing an international soil modeling consortium (<https://soil-modeling.org/>) with the aims of 1) establishing formal structures for guiding and building community-wide capabilities (repository, conferences, journal sections, liaisons with societies) in order to bring together experts in soil process modeling

within all major soil disciplines; 2) addressing major scientific gaps in describing key processes and their long term impacts with respect to the different functions and ecosystem services provided by soil; 3) intercomparing soil model performance based on standardized and harmonized data sets; 4) providing adaptive and peer-reviewed protocols for model components, benchmarking and testing, input information, ontologies and data formats ; 5) integrating soil modeling expertise and state of the art knowledge on soil processes in climate, land surface, ecological, crop and contaminant models; 6) linking process models with new observations, measurements and data- evaluation technologies for mapping and characterizing soil properties across scales; and 7) developing partnerships with similar modeling endeavors, industry and funding agencies. The consortium will bring together modelers and experimental soil scientists at the forefront of new technologies and approaches to characterize soils. By addressing these aims, the consortium will improve the role of soil modeling as a knowledge dissemination instrument in addressing key global issues, and we will stimulate the development of translational research activities.

9 References

- Aarts, E., and J. Korst. 1989. Simulated annealing and boltzmann machines: A stochastic approach to combinatorial optimization and neural computing. . Wiley - interscience series in discrete mathematics and optimization. John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
- Abrahamsen, P., and S. Hansen. 2000. Daisy: An open soil-crop-atmosphere system model. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 15:313-330.
- Abril, J.-M., R. García-Tenorio, S.M. Enamorado, M.D. Hurtado, L. Andreu, and A. Delgado. 2008. The cumulative effect of three decades of phosphogypsum amendments in reclaimed marsh soils from sw spain: 226ra, 238u and cd contents in soils and tomato fruit. *Science of The Total Environment* 403:80-88.
- Adamchuk, V.I., and R.A.V. Rossel. 2010. Development of on-the-go proximal soil sensor systems. *Proximal soil sensing*.
- Addiscott, T.M. 1977. Simple computer-model for leaching in structured soils *Journal of Soil Science* 28:554-563.
- Adhikari, K., and A.E. Hartemink. 2015. Linking soils to ecosystem services - a global review *Geoderma* 262:101-111.
- Adhikari, K., A.E. Hartemink, B. Minasny, R.B. Kheir, M.B. Greve, and M.H. Greve. 2014. Digital mapping of soil organic carbon contents and stocks in denmark. *Plos One* 9.
- Aitkenhead, M., D. Donnelly, M. Coull, and E. Hastings. 2014. Innovations in environmental monitoring using mobile phone technology – a review. *International Journal of Interactive Mobile Technologies* 8.
- Aksoy, H., and M.L. Kavvas. 2005. A review of hillslope and watershed scale erosion and sediment transport models. *Catena* 64:247-271.
- Al-Sultan, K.S., and M.A. Al-Fawzan. 1997. A tabu search hooke and jeeves algorithm for unconstrained optimization. *European Journal of Operational Research* 103:198-208.
- Alaoui, A., J. Lipiec, and H.H. Gerke. 2011. A review of the changes in the soil pore system due to soil deformation: A hydrodynamic perspective. *Soil & Tillage Research* 115:1-15.
- Albright, W.H., C.H. Benson, G.W. Gee, A.C. Roesler, T. Abichou, P. Apiwantragoon, B.F. Lyles, and S.A. Rock. 2004. Field water balance of landfill final covers. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 33:2317-2332.

2661 Alley, W.M. 1984. The palmer drought severity index: Limitations and assumptions. *Journal of*
 2662 *Climate and Applied Meteorology* 23:1100-1109.
 2663 Allison, G.B., C.J. Barnes, and M.W. Hughes. 1983. The distribution of deuterium and o-18 in dry soils.
 2664 2. Experimental. *Journal of Hydrology* 64:377-397.
 2665 Allison, S.D. 2012. A trait-based approach for modelling microbial litter decomposition. *Ecology*
 2666 *Letters* 15:1058-1070.
 2667 Allison, S.D. 2014. Modeling adaptation of carbon use efficiency in microbial communities. *Frontiers*
 2668 *in microbiology* 5.
 2669 Alonso, E.E., A. Gens, and A. Josa. 1990. A constitutive model for partially saturated soils.
 2670 *Géotechnique* 40:405-430.
 2671 Amundson, R., A.A. Berhe, J.W. Hopmans, C. Olson, A.E. Sztein, and D.L. Sparks. 2015. Soil and human
 2672 security in the 21st century. *Science:Accepted*.
 2673 Araguás-Araguás, L., K. Rozanski, R. Gonfiantini, and D. Louvat. 1995. Isotope effects accompanying
 2674 vacuum extraction of soil water for stable isotope analyses. *Journal of Hydrology* 168:159-
 2675 171.
 2676 Archontoulis, S.V., F.E. Miguez, and K.J. Moore. 2014. Evaluating apsim maize, soil water, soil
 2677 nitrogen, manure, and soil temperature modules in the midwestern united states. *Agronomy*
 2678 *Journal* 106:1025-1040.
 2679 Arnold, J.G., and N. Fohrer. 2005. Swat2000: Current capabilities and research opportunities in
 2680 applied watershed modelling. *Hydrological Processes* 19:563-572.
 2681 Arrouays, D., M.G. Grundy, A.E. Hartemink, J.W. Hempel, G.B.M. Heuvelink, S.Y. Hong, P. Lagacherie,
 2682 G. Lelyk, A.B. McBratney, N.J. McKenzie, M.D.L. Mendonca-Santos, B. Minasny, L.
 2683 Montanarella, I.O.A. Odeh, P.A. Sanchez, J.A. Thompson, and G.L. Zhang. 2014.
 2684 Globalsoilmap: Toward a fine-resolution global grid of soil properties. p. 93-134. *In* D.L.
 2685 Sparks (ed.) *Advances in agronomy*, vol 125.
 2686 Arulampalam, M.S., S. Maskell, N. Gordon, and T. Clapp. 2002. A tutorial on particle filters for online
 2687 nonlinear/non-gaussian bayesian tracking. *Signal Processing, IEEE Transactions on* 50:174-
 2688 188.
 2689 Assouline, S. 2006a. Modeling the relationship between soil bulk density and the water retention
 2690 curve. *Vadose Zone J.* 5:554-563.
 2691 Assouline, S. 2006b. Modeling the relationship between soil bulk density and the hydraulic
 2692 conductivity function. *Vadose Zone J.* 5:697-705.
 2693 Assouline, S. 2013. Infiltration into soils: Conceptual approaches and solutions. *Water Resources*
 2694 *Research* 49:1755-1772.
 2695 Assouline, S., and A. Ben-Hur. 2006. Effects of rainfall intensity and slope gradient on the dynamics of
 2696 interrill erosion during soil surface sealing. *Catena* 66:211-220.
 2697 Assouline, S., and K. Narkis. 2011. Effects of long-term irrigation with treated wastewater on the
 2698 hydraulic properties of a clayey soil. *Water Resources Research* 47.
 2699 Assouline, S., and K. Narkis. 2013. Effect of long-term irrigation with treated wastewater on the root
 2700 zone environment. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.
 2701 Assouline, S., D. Russo, A. Silber, and D. Or. 2015. Balancing water scarcity and quality for sustainable
 2702 irrigated agriculture. *Water Resources Research* 51:3419-3436.
 2703 Assouline, S., J.S. Selker, and J.Y. Parlange. 2007. A simple accurate method to predict time of
 2704 ponding under variable intensity rainfall. *Water Resources Research* 43.
 2705 Assouline, S., and U. Shavit. 2004. Effects of management policies, including artificial recharge, on
 2706 salinization in a sloping aquifer: The israeli coastal aquifer case. *Water Resources Research*
 2707 40.
 2708 Atikenhead, M. 2016. Modelling soil ecosystem services. A review on the state of the art in scenario
 2709 modelling for environmental management.
 2710 Attard, E., S. Recous, A. Chabbi, C. De Berranger, N. Guillaumaud, J. Labreuche, L. Philippot, B.
 2711 Schmid, and X. Le Roux. 2011. Soil environmental conditions rather than denitrifier

abundance and diversity drive potential denitrification after changes in land uses. *Global Change Biology* 17:1975-1989.

Babaeian, E., M. Homae, C. Montzka, H. Vereecken, and A.A. Norouzi. 2015. Towards retrieving soil hydraulic properties by hyperspectral remote sensing. *Vadose Zone J.* 14.

Balay, S., S. Abhyankar, M. Adams, J. Brown, P. Brune, K. Buschelman, L. Dalcin, V. Eijkhout, W. Gropp, D. Karpeyev, D. Kaushik, M. Knepley, L. Curfman McInnes, K. Rupp, B. Smith, S. Zampini, and H. Zhang. 2015. *Petsc users manual*, revision 3.6. Mathematics and computer science division. Argonne National Laboratory:238.

Balks, M.R., W.J. Bond, and C.J. Smith. 1998. Effects of sodium accumulation on soil physical properties under an effluent-irrigated plantation. *Australian Journal of Soil Research* 36:821-830.

Barnes, C.J., and G.B. Allison. 1983. The distribution of deuterium and o-18 in dry soils. 1. Theory. *Journal of Hydrology* 60:141-156.

Barnes, C.J., and G.B. Allison. 1984. The distribution of deuterium and o-18 in dry soils. 3. Theory for non-isothermal water-movement. *Journal of Hydrology* 74:119-135.

Barnes, C.J., and G.R. Walker. 1989. The distribution of deuterium and o-18 in dry soils during unsteady evaporation from a dry soil. *Journal of Hydrology* 112:55-67.

Barton, J.W., and R.M. Ford. 1997. Mathematical model for characterization of bacterial migration through sand cores. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* 53:487-496.

Bastiaanssen, W.G.M., M. Menenti, R.A. Feddes, and A.A.M. Holtslag. 1998. A remote sensing surface energy balance algorithm for land (sebal). 1. Formulation. *Journal of Hydrology* 212–213:198-212.

Basu, S.K., and N. Kumar. 2014. *Modelling and simulation of diffusive processes: Methods and applications. Simulation foundations, methods and applications.* Springer International Switzerland.

Bateman, I.J., A.R. Harwood, G.M. Mace, R.T. Watson, D.J. Abson, B. Andrews, A. Binner, A. Crowe, B.H. Day, S. Dugdale, C. Fezzi, J. Foden, D. Hadley, R. Haines-Young, M. Hulme, A. Kontoleon, A.A. Lovett, P. Munday, U. Pascual, J. Paterson, G. Perino, A. Sen, G. Siriwardena, D. van Soest, and M. Termansen. 2013. Bringing ecosystem services into economic decision-making: Land use in the united kingdom. *Science* 341:45-50.

Batjes, N.H. 2009. Harmonized soil profile data for applications at global and continental scales: Updates to the wise database. *Soil Use and Management* 25:124-127.

Battle-Aguilar, J., A. Brovelli, A. Porporato, and D.A. Barry. 2011. Modelling soil carbon and nitrogen cycles during land use change. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development* 31:251-274.

Battiti, R. 1992. First- and second-order methods for learning: Between steepest descent and newton's method. *Neural Computation* 4:141-166.

Baumgarten, W., J. Dorner, and R. Horn. 2013. Microstructural development in volcanic ash soils from south chile. *Soil & Tillage Research* 129:48-60.

Bayer, A., M. Bachmann, r.A. Mülle, and H. Kaufmann. 2012. A comparison of feature-based mlr and pls regression techniques for the prediction of three soil constituents in a degraded south african ecosystem. *Applied and Environmental Soil Science Volume* 2012:20.

Bear, J. 1972. *Dynamics of fluid in porous media.* American Elsevier Publ., New York.

Bellin, A., A. Rinaldo, W.J.P. Bosma, S. Vanderzee, and Y. Rubin. 1993. Linear equilibrium adsorbing solute transport in physically and chemically heterogeneous porous formations. 1. Analytical solutions. *Water Resources Research* 29:4019-4030.

Beltman, W.H.J., J.J.T.I. Boesten, and S.E.A.T.M. van der Zee. 2008. Spatial moment analysis of transport of nonlinearly adsorbing pesticides using analytical approximations. *Water Resour. Res.* 44:W05417.

Ben-Dor, E. 2002. Quantitative remote sensing of soil properties. *Advances in Agronomy* 75:173-243.

Ben-Dor, E., S. Chabrillat, J.A.M. Dematte, G.R. Taylor, J. Hill, M.L. Whiting, and S. Sommer. 2009. Using imaging spectroscopy to study soil properties. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 113:S38-S55.

2764 Ben-Dor, E., Y. Inbar, and Y. Chen. 1997. The reflectance spectra of organic matter in the visible near-
 2765 infrared and short wave infrared region (400-2500 nm) during a controlled decomposition
 2766 process. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 61:1-15.

2767 Berlemont, R., and A.C. Martiny. 2013. Phylogenetic distribution of potential cellulases in bacteria.
 2768 *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 79:1545-1554.

2769 Berli, M., M. Accorsi, and D. Or. 2006. Size and shape evolution of pores in a viscoplastic matrix under
 2770 compression. *International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics*
 2771 30:1259-1281.

2772 Berli, M., A. Carminati, T. Ghezzehei, and D. Or. 2008. Evolution of unsaturated hydraulic conductivity
 2773 of aggregated soils due to compressive forces. *Water Resources Research* 44.

2774 Berli, M., Casini, F., Attinger, W., Schulin, R., Springmann, S.M., Kirby, J.M. . 2015. Compressibility of
 2775 undisturbed silt loam sil. *Vadose Zone J.*

2776 Berli, M., J. Kirby, S. Springman, and R. Schulin. 2003. Modelling compaction of agricultural subsoils
 2777 by tracked heavy construction machinery under various moisture conditions in switzerland.
 2778 *Soil and Tillage Research* 73:57-66.

2779 Beven, K. 2006. A manifesto for the equifinality thesis. *Journal of Hydrology (Amsterdam)* 320:18-36.

2780 Beven, K., and P. Germann. 2013. Macropores and water flow in soils revisited. *Water Resources*
 2781 *Research* 49:3071-3092.

2782 Bierkens, P.A.F., P. de Willigen. 2000. Upscaling and downscaling methods for environmental
 2783 research. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2000.

2784 Blagodatsky, S., and P. Smith. 2012. Soil physics meets soil biology: Towards better mechanistic
 2785 prediction of greenhouse gas emissions from soil. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 47:78-92.

2786 Bonfante, A., A. Basile, M. Acutis, R. De Mascellis, P. Manna, A. Perego, and F. Terribile. 2010. Swap,
 2787 cropsyst and macro comparison in two contrasting soils cropped with maize in northern italy.
 2788 *Agricultural Water Management* 97:1051-1062.

2789 Bonten, L.T.C., J.G. Kroes, P. Groenendijk, and B. Van Der Grift. 2012. Modeling diffusive cd and zn
 2790 contaminant emissions from soils to surface waters. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology* 138-
 2791 139:113-122.

2792 Bornemann, L., G. Welp, and W. Amelung. 2010. Particulate organic matter at the field scale: Rapid
 2793 acquisition using mid-infrared spectroscopy. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 74:1147-
 2794 1156.

2795 Bornemann, L., G. Welp, S. Brodowski, A. Rodionov, and W. Amelung. 2008. Rapid assessment of
 2796 black carbon in soil organic matter using mid-infrared spectroscopy. *Organic Geochemistry*
 2797 39:1537-1544.

2798 Bradford, J.M., and G.R. Foster. 1996. Interrill soil erosion and slope steepness factors. *Soil Science*
 2799 *Society of America Journal* 60:909-915.

2800 Bras, R.L., and D.J. Seo. 1987. Irrigation control in the presence of salinity-extended linear quadratic
 2801 approach. *Water Resources Research* 23:1153-1161.

2802 Braud, I., T. Bariac, P. Biron, and M. Vauclin. 2009. Isotopic composition of bare soil evaporated water
 2803 vapor. Part ii: Modeling of rubic iv experimental results. *Journal of Hydrology* 369:17-29.

2804 Braud, I., T. Bariac, J.P. Gaudet, and M. Vauclin. 2005. Sispac-isotope, a coupled heat, water and
 2805 stable isotope (hdo and (h2o)-o-18) transport model for bare soil. Part i. Model description
 2806 and first verifications. *Journal of Hydrology* 309:277-300.

2807 Bresler, E. 1973. Simultaneous transport of solute and water under transient unsaturated flow
 2808 conditions. *Water Resour. Res.* 9:975-986.

2809 Bresler, E. 1987. Application of a conceptual-model to irrigation water requirement and salt
 2810 tolerance of crops. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:788-793.

2811 Bresler, E., and R.J. Hanks. 1969. Numerical method for estimating simultaneous flow of water and
 2812 salt in unsaturated soils. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 33:827-832.

2813 Bresler, E., and G.J. Hoffman. 1986. Irrigation management for soil-salinity control- theories and
 2814 tests. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 50:1552-1559.

2815 Brian R. Bicknell, J.C.I., John L. Kittle, Jr., Anthony S. Donigian, Jr. and Robert C. Johanson. 1997.
 2816 Hydrological simulation program—fortran user's manual for version 11. p. 755.
 2817 Bricklemeyer, R.S., P.R. Miller, P.J. Turk, K. Paustian, T. Keck, and G.A. Nielsen. 2007. Sensitivity of the
 2818 century model to scale-related soil texture variability. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*
 2819 71:784-792.
 2820 Bridges, E.M. 1992. World map of the status of human-induced soil degradation, Oldeman, I. R.,
 2821 Hakkeling, R. T. A. and Sombroek, W. G. Unep/Isric, Nairobi, Kenya, 1990. Isbn 90 6672 042 5,
 2822 us\$25.00 (paperback), 3 maps and explanatory note + 27 pp. *Land Degradation &*
 2823 *Development* 3:68-69.
 2824 Brimhall, G.H., and W.E. Dietrich. 1987. Constitutive mass balance relations between chemical-
 2825 composition, volume, density, porosity, and strain in metasomatic hydrochemical systems -
 2826 results on weathering and pedogenesis. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta* 51:567-587.
 2827 Brisson, N., C. Gary, E. Justes, R. Roche, B. Mary, D. Ripoche, D. Zimmer, J. Sierra, P. Bertuzzi, P.
 2828 Burger, F. Bussiere, Y.M. Cabidoche, P. Cellier, P. Debaeke, J.P. Gaudillere, C. Henault, F.
 2829 Maraux, B. Seguin, and H. Sinoquet. 2003. An overview of the crop model STICS. *European*
 2830 *Journal of Agronomy* 18:309-332.
 2831 Brown, D.J. 2007. Using a global VNIR soil-spectral library for local soil characterization and landscape
 2832 modeling in a 2nd-order Uganda watershed. *Geoderma* 140:444-453.
 2833 Buchanan, S., J. Triantafyllidis, I.O.A. Odeh, and R. Subasinghe. 2012. Digital soil mapping of
 2834 compositional particle-size fractions using proximal and remotely sensed ancillary data.
 2835 *Geophysics* 77:WB201-WB211.
 2836 Bui, E.N., and B.L. Henderson. 2013. C:N:P stoichiometry in Australian soils with respect to vegetation
 2837 and environmental factors. *Plant and Soil* 373:553-568.
 2838 Burgers, G., P. Jan van Leeuwen, and G. Evensen. 1998. Analysis scheme in the ensemble Kalman
 2839 filter. *Monthly Weather Review* 126:1719-1724.
 2840 Byrd, R.H., R.B. Schnabel, and G.A. Shultz. 1987. A trust region algorithm for nonlinearly constrained
 2841 optimization. *SIAM Journal on Numerical Analysis* 24:1152-1170.
 2842 Calzolari, C., F. Ungaro, N. Filippi, M. Guermandi, F. Malucelli, N. Marchi, F. Staffilani, and P. Tarocco.
 2843 2016. A methodological framework to assess the multiple contributions of soils to ecosystem
 2844 services delivery at regional scale. *Geoderma* 261:190-203.
 2845 Campbell, C.G., F. Garrido, V. Illera, and M.T. García-González. 2006. Transport of Cd, Cu and Pb in an
 2846 acid soil amended with phosphogypsum, sugar foam and phosphoric rock. *Applied*
 2847 *Geochemistry* 21:1030-1043.
 2848 Carminati, A., and D. Vetterlein. 2013. Plasticity of rhizosphere hydraulic properties as a key for
 2849 efficient utilization of scarce resources. *Annals of Botany* 112:277-290.
 2850 Casa, R., F. Castaldi, S. Pascucci, A. Palombo, and S. Pignatti. 2013. A comparison of sensor resolution
 2851 and calibration strategies for soil texture estimation from hyperspectral remote sensing.
 2852 *Geoderma* 197:17-26.
 2853 Castrignano, A., G. Buttafuoco, R. Comolli, and A. Castrignano. 2011. Using digital elevation model to
 2854 improve soil pH prediction in an alpine doline. *Pedosphere* 21:259-270.
 2855 Cazelles, K., W. Otten, P.C. Baveye, and R.E. Falconer. 2013. Soil fungal dynamics: Parameterisation
 2856 and sensitivity analysis of modelled physiological processes, soil architecture and carbon
 2857 distribution. *Ecological Modelling* 248:165-173.
 2858 Celia, M.A., E.T. Bouloutas, and R.L. Zarba. 1990. A general mass-conservative numerical-solution for
 2859 the unsaturated flow equation. *Water Resources Research* 26:1483-1496.
 2860 Cerdan, O., G. Govers, Y. Le Bissonnais, K. Van Oost, J. Poesen, N. Saby, A. Gobin, A. Vacca, J. Quinton,
 2861 K. Auerswald, A. Klik, F. Kwaad, D. Raclot, I. Ionita, J. Rejman, S. Rousseva, T. Muxart, M.J.
 2862 Roxo, and T. Dostal. 2010. Rates and spatial variations of soil erosion in Europe: A study
 2863 based on erosion plot data. *Geomorphology* 122:167-177.
 2864 Cetin, B.C., J. Barhen, and J.W. Burdick. 1993. Terminal repeller unconstrained subenergy tunneling
 2865 (trust) for fast global optimization. *Journal of Optimization Theory and Applications* 77:97-
 2866 126.

2867 Chan, Y.K., J.D. Van Nostrand, J.Z. Zhou, S.B. Pointing, and R.L. Farrell. 2013. Functional ecology of an
2868 antarctic dry valley. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*
2869 *America* 110:8990-8995.

2870 Chang, W.-S., and L.J. Halverson. 2003. Reduced water availability influences the dynamics,
2871 development, and ultrastructural properties of *Pseudomonas putida* biofilms *Journal of*
2872 *Bacteriology* 185.

2873 Chapin, F.S., L. Moilanen, and K. Kielland. 1993. Preferential use of organic nitrogen for growth by a
2874 nonmycorrhizal arctic sedge. *Nature* 361:150-153.

2875 Chen, F., W.T. Crow, P.J. Starks, and D.N. Moriasi. 2011. Improving hydrologic predictions of a
2876 catchment model via assimilation of surface soil moisture. *Advances in Water Resources*
2877 34:526-536.

2878 Chen, L.S., S.; Svoray, T.; Assouline, S. 2012. The roles of soil surface sealing, microtopography and
2879 vegetation in rainfall-runoff processes in semi-arid areas. *Water Resour. Res.* 49:1-15.

2880 Chen, Y., and D. Zhang. 2006. Data assimilation for transient flow in geologic formations via ensemble
2881 Kalman filter. *Advances in Water Resources* 29:1107-1122.

2882 Childs, S.W., and R.J. Hanks. 1975. Model of soil salinity effects on crop growth. *Soil Science Society*
2883 *of America Journal* 39:617-622.

2884 Chirico, G.B., H. Medina, and N. Romano. 2010. Functional evaluation of ptf prediction uncertainty:
2885 An application at hillslope scale. *Geoderma* 155:193-202.

2886 Clark, M.P., A.G. Slater, D.E. Rupp, R.A. Woods, J.A. Vrugt, H.V. Gupta, T. Wagener, and L.E. Hay.
2887 2008. Framework for understanding structural errors (fuse): A modular framework to
2888 diagnose differences between hydrological models. *Water Resources Research* 44.

2889 Cohen. 2010. Marm3d. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface* 115.

2890 Cokelaer, T., C. Pradal, and C. Godin. 2010. Introduction to openalea: A platform for plant modelling.
2891 [Online] Available at <http://www-sop.inria.fr/virtualplants/Publications/2010/CPG10/talk.pdf>

2892 Cole, C.V., G.S. Innis, and J.W.B. Stewart. 1978. Simulations of phosphorus cycling in semi arid
2893 grasslands. Innis, George S.

2894 Coleman, K., D.S. Jenkinson, G.J. Crocker, P.R. Grace, J. Klir, M. Korschens, P.R. Poulton, and D.D.
2895 Richter. 1997. Simulating trends in soil organic carbon in long-term experiments using rothc-
2896 26.3. *Geoderma* 81:29-44.

2897 Courault, D., B. Seguin, and A. Olioso. 2005. Review on estimation of evapotranspiration from remote
2898 sensing data: From empirical to numerical modeling approaches. *Irrigation and Drainage*
2899 *systems* 19:223-249.

2900 Coutts, M.P. 1983. Root architecture and tree stability. *Plant and Soil* 71:171-188.

2901 Coutts, M.P. 1986. Components of tree stability in sitka spruce on peaty gley soil. *Forestry* 59:173-
2902 197.

2903 Coutts, M.P., C.C.N. Nielsen, and B.C. Nicoll. 1999. The development of symmetry, rigidity and
2904 anchorage in the structural root system of conifers. *Plant and Soil* 217:1-15.

2905 Couvreur, V., J. Vanderborght, X. Draye, and M. Javaux. 2014. Dynamic aspects of soil water
2906 availability for isohydric plants: Focus on root hydraulic resistances. *Water Resources*
2907 *Research* 50:8891-8906.

2908 Craig, H. 1961. Isotopic variations in meteoric waters. *Science* 133:1702-&.

2909 Crawford, J.W., L. Deacon, D. Grinev, J.A. Harris, K. Ritz, B.K. Singh, and I. Young. 2011. Microbial
2910 diversity affects self-organization of the soil-microbe system with consequences for function.
2911 *Journal of The Royal Society Interface:rsif20110679*.

2912 Crawford, J.W., L. Deacon, D. Grinev, J.A. Harris, K. Ritz, B.K. Singh, and I. Young. 2012. Microbial
2913 diversity affects self-organization of the soil-microbe system with consequences for function.
2914 *Journal of the Royal Society Interface* 9:1302-1310.

2915 Curtis, T.P., and W.T. Sloan. 2005. Exploring microbial diversity--a vast below. *Science* 309:1331-1333.

2916 Curtis, T.P., W.T. Sloan, and J.W. Scannell. 2002. Estimating prokaryotic diversity and its limits.
2917 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 99:10494-
2918 10499.

2919 Dai, A., K.E. Trenberth, and T. Qian. 2004. A global dataset of palmer drought severity index for 1870–
 2920 2002: Relationship with soil moisture and effects of surface warming. *Journal of*
 2921 *Hydrometeorology* 5:1117-1130.

2922 Daly, K.R., and T. Roose. 2015. Homogenization of two fluid flow in porous media. *Proceedings of the*
 2923 *Royal Society of London A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences* 471.

2924 Daniel, R. 2004. The soil metagenome - a rich resource for the discovery of novel natural products.
 2925 *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 15:199-204.

2926 Dann, R.L., M.E. Close, R. Lee, and L. Pang. 2006. Impact of data quality and model complexity on
 2927 prediction of pesticide leaching. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 35:628-640.

2928 Darrah, P.R. 1991. Models of the rhizosphere. 1. Microbial-population dynamics around a root
 2929 releasing soluble and insoluble carbon *Plant and Soil* 133:187-199.

2930 Darrah, P.R., D.L. Jones, G.J.D. Kirk, and T. Roose. 2006. Modelling the rhizosphere: A review of
 2931 methods for 'upscaling' to the whole-plant scale. *European Journal of Soil Science* 57:13-25.

2932 David, O., J.C. Ascough, W. Lloyd, T.R. Green, K.W. Rojas, G.H. Leavesley, and L.R. Ahuja. 2013. A
 2933 software engineering perspective on environmental modeling framework design: The object
 2934 modeling system. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 39:201-213.

2935 Davidson, M.L.T., T.; Mattia, F.; Manninen, T.; Borderies, P.; Chenerie, I.; Borgeaud, M. 1998. A
 2936 validation of multi-scale surfaces roughness description for the modelling of radar
 2937 backscattering from bare soil surfaces *ESA Special Publications* 441:395-400.

2938 Dawson, Q., C., C. Kechavarzi, P.B. Leeds-Harrison, and R.G.O. Burton. 2010. Subsidence and
 2939 degradation of agricultural peatlands in the fenlands of norfolk, uk. *Geoderma* 154:181-187.

2940 De Barros, I., J.R. Williams, and T. Gaiser. 2004. Modeling soil nutrient limitations to crop production
 2941 in semiarid ne of brazil with a modified epic version i. Changes in the source code of the
 2942 model. *Ecological Modelling* 178:441-456.

2943 De Benedetto, D., A. Castrignanò, M. Rinaldi, S. Ruggieri, F. Santoro, B. Figorito, S. Gualano, M.
 2944 Diacono, and R. Tamborrino. 2013. An approach for delineating homogeneous zones by using
 2945 multi-sensor data. *Geoderma* 199:117-127.

2946 de Groot, R.S., M.A. Wilson, and R.M.J. Boumans. 2002. A typology for the classification, description
 2947 and valuation of ecosystem functions, goods and services. *Ecological Economics* 41:393-408.

2948 De Lannoy, G.J., R.H. Reichle, P.R. Houser, V. Pauwels, and N.E. Verhoest. 2007. Correcting for
 2949 forecast bias in soil moisture assimilation with the ensemble kalman filter. *Water Resources*
 2950 *Research* 43.

2951 de Noblet-Ducoudré, N., S. Gervois, P. Ciais, N. Viovy, N. Brisson, B. Seguin, and A. Perrier. 2004.
 2952 Coupling the soil-vegetation-atmosphere-transfer scheme orchidee to the agronomy model
 2953 stics to study the influence of croplands on the european carbon and water budgets.
 2954 *Agronomie* 24:397-407.

2955 de Ruiter, P.C., J.C. Moore, K.B. Zwart, L.A. Bouwman, J. Hassink, J. Bloem, J.A. Devos, J.C.Y.
 2956 Marinissen, W.A.M. Didden, G. Lebbink, and More. 1993. Simulating of nitrogen
 2957 mineralization in the belowground food webs of 2 winter-wheat fields. *JOURNAL OF APPLIED*
 2958 *ECOLOGY* 30:95-106.

2959 de Vries, F.T., E. Thebault, M. Liiri, K. Birkhofer, M.A. Tsiafouli, L. Bjornlund, H.B. Jorgensen, M.V.
 2960 Brady, S. Christensen, P.C. de Ruiter, T. d'Hertefeldt, J. Frouz, K. Hedlund, L. Hemerik, W.H.G.
 2961 Hol, S. Hotes, S.R. Mortimer, H. Setälä, S.P. Sgardelis, K. Uteseny, W.H. van der Putten, V.
 2962 Wolters, and R.D. Bardgett. 2013. Soil food web properties explain ecosystem services across
 2963 european land use systems. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United*
 2964 *States of America* 110:14296-14301.

2965 Decharme, B., A. Boone, C. Delire, and J. Noilhan. 2011. Local evaluation of the interaction between
 2966 soil biosphere atmosphere soil multilayer diffusion scheme using four pedotransfer
 2967 functions. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 116.

2968 Dechesne, A., G. Wang, G. Gulez, D. Or, and B.F. Smets. 2010. Hydration-controlled bacterial motility
 2969 and dispersal on surfaces. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United*
 2970 *States of America* 107:14369-14372.

2971 Défossez, P., G. Richard, T. Keller, V. Adamiade, A. Govind, and B. Mary. 2014. Modelling the impact
2972 of declining soil organic carbon on soil compaction: Application to a cultivated eutric
2973 cambisol with massive straw exportation for energy production in northern france. *Soil and*
2974 *Tillage Research* 141:44-54.

2975 Dekker, L.W., and C.J. Ritsema. 1994. How water moves in a water repellent sandy soil. 1. Potential
2976 and actual water repellency. *Water Resources Research* 30:2507-2517.

2977 del Mar Alguacil, M., E. Torrecillas, P. Torres, F. Garcia-Orenes, and A. Roldan. 2012. Long-term
2978 effects of irrigation with waste water on soil am fungi diversity and microbial activities: The
2979 implications for agro-ecosystem resilience. *Plos One* 7.

2980 Delmas, M., L.T. Pak, O. Cerdan, V. Souchere, Y. Le Bissonnais, A. Couturier, and L. Sorel. 2012.
2981 Erosion and sediment budget across scale: A case study in a catchment of the european loess
2982 belt. *Journal of Hydrology* 420:255-263.

2983 Dematte, J.A.M., A.A. Sousa, M.C. Alves, M.R. Nanni, P.R. Fiorio, and R.C. Campos. 2006. Determining
2984 soil water status and other soil characteristics by spectral proximal sensing. *Geoderma*
2985 135:179-195.

2986 Dematte, J.A.M., and F.D. Terra. 2014. Spectral pedology: A new perspective on evaluation of soils
2987 along pedogenetic alterations. *Geoderma* 217:190-200.

2988 Den Herder, G., G. Van Isterdael, T. Beeckman, and I. De Smet. 2010. The roots of a new green
2989 revolution. *Trends Plant Sci* 15:600-7.

2990 Dennis, J.E., and J.J. More. 1977. Quasi-newton methods, motivation and theory. *SIAM Review* 19:46-
2991 89.

2992 Diaz, M.J.C., E.D. Fernandez-Nieto, and A.M. Ferreira. 2008. Sediment transport models in shallow
2993 water equations and numerical approach by high order finite volume methods. *Computers &*
2994 *Fluids* 37:299-316.

2995 Dickinson, R.E., Henderson-Sellers, A. Kennedy, P.J. Wilson, M.F. . 1986. Biosphere-atmosphere
2996 transfer scheme (bats) for the ncar community climate model. *Atmospheric Analysis and*
2997 *Prediction Division (AAP)*.

2998 Diersch, H.J.G., and P. Perrochet. 1999. On the primary variable switching technique for simulating
2999 unsaturated-saturated flows. *Advances in Water Resources* 23:271-301.

3000 Dimitrov, M., J. Vanderborght, K. Kostov, K. Jadoon, L. Weihermüller, T. Jackson, R. Bindlish, Y.
3001 Pachepsky, M. Schwank, and H. Vereecken. 2014. Soil hydraulic parameters and surface soil
3002 moisture of a tilled bare soil plot inversely derived from I-band brightness temperatures.
3003 *Vadose Zone J.* 13.

3004 Dimitrov, M., J. Vanderborght, K.G. Kostov, K.Z. Jadoon, L. Weihermuller, T.J. Jackson, R. Bindlish, Y.
3005 Pachepsky, M. Schwank, and H. Vereecken. 2014. Soil hydraulic parameters and surface soil
3006 moisture of a tilled bare soil plot inversely derived from I-band brightness temperatures.
3007 *Vadose Zone J.* 13.

3008 Dion, P. 2008. Molecular mechanism of plant and microbe coexistence.

3009 Dominati, E., M. Patterson, and A. Mackay. 2010. A framework for classifying and quantifying the
3010 natural capital and ecosystem services of soils *ECOLOGICAL ECONOMICS* 69:1858-1868.

3011 Dominati, E.J. 2013. Natural capital and ecosystem services of soils. *Ecosystem Services in New*
3012 *Zealand: Conditions and Trends* 132-142.

3013 Donatelli, M., G. Russell, A. Rizzoli, M. Acutis, M. Adam, I. Athanasiadis, M. Balderacchi, L. Bechini, H.
3014 Belhouchette, G. Bellocchi, J.-E. Bergez, M. Botta, E. Braudeau, S. Bregaglio, L. Carlini, E.
3015 Casellas, F. Celette, E. Ceotto, M. Charron-Moirez, R. Confalonieri, M. Corbeels, L. Criscuolo,
3016 P. Cruz, A. di Guardo, D. Ditto, C. Dupraz, M. Duru, D. Fiorani, A. Gentile, F. Ewert, C. Gary, E.
3017 Habyarimana, C. Jouany, K. Kansou, R. Knapen, G. Filippi, P. Leffelaar, L. Manici, G. Martin, P.
3018 Martin, E. Meuter, N. Mugeta, R. Mulia, M. van Noordwijk, R. Oomen, A. Rosenmund, V.
3019 Rossi, F. Salinari, A. Serrano, A. Sorce, G. Vincent, J.-P. Theau, O. Thérond, M. Trevisan, P.
3020 Trevisiol, F. van Evert, D. Wallach, J. Wery, and A. Zerourou. 2010. A component-based
3021 framework for simulating agricultural production and externalities. p. 63-108. *In* F.M.

3022 Brouwer, and M.K. Ittersum (ed.) Environmental and agricultural modelling. Springer
 3023 Netherlands.

3024 Donigian, A.S.J., B.R. Bicknell, and J.C. Imhoff. 1995. Hydrological simulation program - fortran (hspf).
 3025 . p. 395-442. *In* V.P. Singh (ed.) Computer models of watershed hydrology.

3026 Dubbert, M., M. Cuntz, A. Piayda, C. Maguas, and C. Werner. 2013. Partitioning evapotranspiration -
 3027 testing the craig and gordon model with field measurements of oxygen isotope ratios of
 3028 evaporative fluxes. *Journal of Hydrology* 496:142-153.

3029 Dudley, L.M., A. Ben-Gal, and U. Shani. 2008. Influence of plant, soil, and water on the leaching
 3030 fraction. *Vadose Zone J.* 7:420-425.

3031 Duffner, A., L.P. Weng, E. Hoffland, and S. van der Zee. 2014. Multi-surface modeling to predict free
 3032 zinc ion concentrations in low-zinc soils. *Environmental Science & Technology* 48:5700-5708.

3033 Dungait, J.A.J., D.W. Hopkins, A.S. Gregory, and A.P. Whitmore. 2012. Soil organic matter turnover is
 3034 governed by accessibility not recalcitrance. *Global Change Biology* 18:1781-1796.

3035 Dunne, S.C., D. Entekhabi, and E.G. Njoku. 2007. Impact of multiresolution active and passive
 3036 microwave measurements on soil moisture estimation using the ensemble kalman smoother.
 3037 *Ieee Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing* 45:1016-1028.

3038 Dutt, G.R., and K.K. Tanji. 1962. Predicting concentrations of solutes in water percolated through a
 3039 column of soil. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 67:3437-&.

3040 Duttman, R., M. Schwanebeck, M. Nolde, and R. Horn. 2014. Predicting soil compaction risks related
 3041 to field traffic during silage maize harvest. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 78:408-
 3042 421.

3043 Ebrahimi, A., and D. Or. 2015. Hydration and diffusion processes shape microbial community
 3044 organization and function in model soil aggregates. *Water Resour. Res.* 51.

3045 Ebrahimi, A.N., and D. Or. 2014. Microbial dispersal in unsaturated porous media: Characteristics of
 3046 motile bacterial cell motions in unsaturated angular pore networks. *Water Resources*
 3047 *Research* 50:7406-7429.

3048 Eckern, P. 1950. Raindrop impact as the force initiating soil erosion. *Soil Science Society of america*
 3049 15:7-10.

3050 Eggers, C.G., M. Berli, M.L. Accorsi, and D. Or. 2006. Deformation and permeability of aggregated soft
 3051 earth materials. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Solid Earth* 111.

3052 Ehlers, W., and M.J. Goss. 2003. Water dynamics in plant production. CABI Publishing, Wallingford,
 3053 UK.

3054 Eisenhauer, N., S. Cesarz, R. Koller, K. Worm, and P.B. Reich. 2012. Global change belowground:
 3055 Impacts of elevated co2, nitrogen, and summer drought on soil food webs and biodiversity.
 3056 *Global Change Biology* 18:435-447.

3057 Ellison, W.D. 1944. Studies of raindrop erosion. *Agric Engineering* 25:131.

3058 Ellison, W.D. 1945. Some effects of raindrops and surface flow on soil erosion and infiltration.
 3059 *Transactions - American Geophysical Union* 26:415-429.

3060 Erdal, D., I. Neuweiler, and U. Wollschlaeger. 2014. Using a bias aware enkf to account for unresolved
 3061 structure in an unsaturated zone model. *Water Resources Research* 50:132-147.

3062 Erdal, D., M.A. Rahman, and I. Neuweiler. 2015. The importance of state transformations when using
 3063 the ensemble kalman filter for unsaturated flow modeling: Dealing with strong
 3064 nonlinearities. *Advances in Water Resources*.

3065 Evensen, G. 1994. Sequential data assimilation with a nonlinear quasi-geostrophic model using
 3066 monte-carlo methods to forecast error statistics. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*
 3067 99:10143-10162.

3068 Falloon, P., and P. Smith. 2010. Modelling soil carbon dynamics. p. 221-244. *Soil carbon dynamics: An*
 3069 *integrated methodology*.

3070 Farahani, H.J., T.A. Howell, W.J. Shuttleworth, and W.C. Bausch. 2007. Evapotranspiration: Progress
 3071 in measurement and modeling in agriculture. *Transactions of the Asabe* 50:1627-1638.

3072 Feddes, R.A., P. Kowalik, K. Kolinskamalinka, and H. Zaradny. 1976. Simulation of field water-uptake
3073 by plants using a soil-water dependent root extraction function. *Journal of Hydrology* 31:13-
3074 26.

3075 Feigin, A., E. Pressman, P. Imas, and O. Miltau. 1991. Combined effects of kno3 and salinity on yield
3076 and chemical composition of lettuce and chinese cabbage. *Irrigation Science* 12:223-230.

3077 Ferrer, M., A. Beloqui, K.N. Timmis, and P.N. Golyshin. 2009. Metagenomics for mining new genetic
3078 resources of microbial communities. *Journal of Molecular Microbiology and Biotechnology*
3079 16:109-123.

3080 Finke, P.A. 2012. Modeling the genesis of luvisols as a function of topographic position in loess parent
3081 material. *Quaternary International* 265:3-17.

3082 Finke, P.A., and J.L. Hutson. 2008. Modelling soil genesis in calcareous loess. *Geoderma* 145:462-479.

3083 Fisher, J.B., D.N. Huntzinger, C.R. Schwalm, and S. Sitch. 2014. Modeling the terrestrial biosphere.
3084 *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*, Vol 39 39:91-+.

3085 Flach, G.P., K.P. Czapse, M.A. Phifer, L.B. Collard, and L.D. Koffman. 2007. An unsteady dual porosity
3086 representation of tritium leaching from buried concrete rubble. *Vadose Zone J.* 6:336-343.

3087 Flowers, T.J. 1999. Salinisation and horticultural production. *Scientia Horticulturae* 78:1-4.

3088 Focus. 2000. Focus groundwater scenarios in the eu review of active substances. *FOCUS Reference*
3089 *Sanco/321/2000 rev. 2:202.*

3090 Forrester, A., A. Sobester, and A. Keane. 2008. Engineering design via surrogate modelling: A practical
3091 guide. Wiley.

3092 Forsyth, P.A., Y.S. Wu, and K. Pruess. 1995. Robust numerical-methods for saturated-unsaturated
3093 flow with dry initial conditions in heterogeneous media. *Advances in Water Resources* 18:25-
3094 38.

3095 Franko, U., Oelschlaegel, B., Schenk, S. 1995. : Simulation of temperature-, water- and nitrogen
3096 dynamics using the model candy. *Ecological Modelling* 81.

3097 Fujisada, H., G.B. Bailey, G.G. Kelly, S. Hara, and M.J. Abrams. 2005. Aster dem performance. *Ieee*
3098 *Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing* 43:2707-2714.

3099 Furman, A. 2008. Modeling coupled surface-subsurface flow processes: A review. *Vadose Zone J.*
3100 7:741-756.

3101 Gaiser, P., Ute, Kuepper, Paul Martin, Kautz, Timo, Uteau-Puschmann, Daniel, Ewert, Frank, Enders,
3102 Andreas, Krauss, Gunther. 2013. Modeling biopore effects on root growth and biomass
3103 production on soils with pronounced sub-soil clay accumulation. *Ecological Modelling* 256:6-
3104 15.

3105 Gaiser, T., U. Perkons, P.M. Küpper, T. Kautz, D. Uteau-Puschmann, A. Enders, G. Krauss, and F.
3106 Ewert. 2013. Modeling biopore effects on root growth and biomass production on soils with
3107 pronounced sub-soil clay accumulation. *Ecological Modelling* 256:6-15.

3108 Gaj, M., M. Beyer, P. Koeniger, H. Wanke, J. Hamutoko, and T. Himmelsbach. 2015. In-situ
3109 unsaturated zone stable water isotope ($\delta^2\text{H}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$) measurements in semi-arid
3110 environments using tunable off-axis integrated cavity output spectroscopy. *Hydrol. Earth*
3111 *Syst. Sci. Discuss.* 12:6115-6149.

3112 Galvao, L.S., A.R. Formaggio, E.G. Couto, and D.A. Roberts. 2008. Relationships between the
3113 mineralogical and chemical composition of tropical soils and topography from hyperspectral
3114 remote sensing data. *Isprs Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 63:259-271.

3115 Gangi, L., Y. Rothfuss, J. Ogée, L. Wingate, H. Vereecken, and N. Brüggemann. 2015. A new method
3116 for in situ measurements of $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ of soil water and carbon dioxide with high time resolution.
3117 *Vadose Zone Journal*.

3118 Gayler, S., T. Wohling, M. Grzeschik, J. Ingwersen, H.D. Witzmann, K. Warrach-Sagi, P. Hög, S.
3119 Attinger, T. Streck, and V. Wulfmeyer. 2014. Incorporating dynamic root growth enhances
3120 the performance of noah-mp at two contrasting winter wheat field sites. *Water Resources*
3121 *Research* 50:1337-1356.

3122 Ge, Y., J.A. Thomasson, and R. Sui. 2011. Remote sensing of soil properties in precision agriculture: A
3123 review. *Frontiers of Earth Science* 5:229-238.

3124 Ge, Y.F., C.L.S. Morgan, and J.P. Ackerson. 2014. Visnir spectra of dried ground soils predict
3125 properties of soils scanned moist and intact. *Geoderma* 221:61-69.

3126 Ge, Y.F., J.A. Thomasson, and R.X. Sui. 2011. Remote sensing of soil properties in precision
3127 agriculture: A review. *Frontiers of Earth Science* 5:229-238.

3128 Gerik, T., W. Harman, J.R. Williams, L. Francis, J. Greiner, M. Magre, A. Meinardus, E. Steglich, and R.
3129 Taylor. 2013. Environmental policy integrated climate model, winepic interface manual
3130 version 0810. Blackland Research and Extension Center, Temple, Texas.

3131 Gerke, H.H., and M.T. Vangenuchten. 1993. A dual-porosity model for simulating the preferential
3132 movement of water and solutes in structured porous-media. *Water Resources Research*
3133 29:305-319.

3134 Gerwitz, A., and E.R. Page. 1974. Empirical mathematical-model to describe plant root systems
3135 *Journal of Applied Ecology* 11:773-781.

3136 Ghaley, B.B., and J.R. Porter. 2014. Ecosystem function and service quantification and valuation in a
3137 conventional winter wheat production system with daisy model in denmark. *Ecosystem*
3138 *Services* 10:79-83.

3139 Ghassemi, F., A.J. Jakeman, and H.A. Nix. 1995. Avoiding disasters: The role of systems analysis and
3140 an integrated approach in water resources development. *GeoJournal* 35:49-51.

3141 Ghezzehei, T.A., and D. Or. 2001. Rheological properties of wet soils and clays under steady and
3142 oscillatory stresses. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 65:624-637.

3143 Ghosh, G., S. Kumar, and S.K. Saha. 2012. Hyperspectral satellite data in mapping salt-affected soils
3144 using linear spectral unmixing analysis. *Journal of the Indian Society of Remote Sensing*
3145 40:129-136.

3146 Gibson, J.J. 2002. Short-term evaporation and water budget comparisons in shallow arctic lakes using
3147 non-steady isotope mass balance. *Journal of Hydrology* 264:242-261.

3148 Gilbert, J.C., and J. Nocedal. 1992. Global convergence properties of conjugate gradient methods for
3149 optimization. *SIAM Journal on Optimization* 2:21-42.

3150 Glasser, F.P., J. Marchand, and E. Samson. 2008. Durability of concrete — degradation phenomena
3151 involving detrimental chemical reactions. *Cement and Concrete Research* 38:226-246.

3152 Gomez, C., P. Lagacherie, and G. Coulouma. 2012. Regional predictions of eight common soil
3153 properties and their spatial structures from hyperspectral vis-nir data. *Geoderma* 189:176-
3154 185.

3155 Govers, G., K. Van Oost, and J. Poesen. 2006. Responses of a semi-arid landscape to human
3156 disturbance: A simulation study of the interaction between rock fragment cover, soil erosion
3157 and land use change. *Geoderma* 133:19-31.

3158 Grandjean, G., O. Cerdan, G. Richard, I. Cousin, P. Lagacherie, A. Tabbagh, B. Van Wesemael, A.
3159 Stevens, S. Lambot, F. Carre, R. Maftai, T. Hermann, M. Thorneolof, L. Chiarantini, S. Moretti,
3160 A.B. McBratney, and E. Ben Dor. 2010. Digisoil: An integrated system of data collection
3161 technologies for mapping soil properties. *Proximal soil sensing*. Springer.

3162 Greve, M.H., R.B. Kheir, M.B. Greve, and P.K. Bocher. 2012. Using digital elevation models as an
3163 environmental predictor for soil clay contents. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*
3164 76:2116-2127.

3165 Gruber, A., B. Wessel, M. Huber, and A. Roth. 2012. Operational tandem-x dem calibration and first
3166 validation results. *Isprs Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 73:39-49.

3167 Grundy, M.J., R.A.V. Rossel, R.D. Searle, P.L. Wilson, C. Chen, and L.J. Gregory. 2015. Soil and
3168 landscape grid of australia. *Soil Research* 53:835-844.

3169 Guber, A.K., Y.A. Pachepsky, M.T. van Genuchten, W.J. Rawls, J. Simunek, D. Jacques, T.J. Nicholson,
3170 and R.E. Cady. 2006. Field-scale water flow simulations using ensembles of pedotransfer
3171 functions for soil water retention. *Vadose Zone J.* 5:234-247.

3172 Guber, A.K., Y.A. Pachepsky, A.M. Yakirevich, D.R. Shelton, G. Whelan, D.C. Goodrich, and C.L.
3173 Unkrich. 2014. Modeling runoff and microbial overland transport with kineros2/stwir model:
3174 Accuracy and uncertainty as affected by source of infiltration parameters. *Journal of*
3175 *Hydrology* 519:644-655.

1993. Proc. Fuzzy Systems, 1993., Second IEEE International Conference on. 1993 Year.

Guo, J.H., X.J. Liu, Y. Zhang, J.L. Shen, W.X. Han, W.F. Zhang, P. Christie, K.W.T. Goulding, P.M. Vitousek, and F.S. Zhang. 2010. Significant acidification in major chinese croplands. *Science* 327:1008-1010.

Gupta, H.V., M.P. Clark, J.A. Vrugt, G. Abramowitz, and M. Ye. 2012. Towards a comprehensive assessment of model structural adequacy. *Water Resources Research* 48.

Gupta, H.V., S. Sorooshian, and P.O. Yapo. 1998. Toward improved calibration of hydrologic models: Multiple and noncommensurable measures of information. *Water Resources Research* 34:751-763.

Gupta, H.V., T. Wagener, and Y.Q. Liu. 2008. Reconciling theory with observations: Elements of a diagnostic approach to model evaluation. *Hydrological Processes* 22:3802-3813.

Gutmann, E.D., and E.E. Small. 2007. A comparison of land surface model soil hydraulic properties estimated by inverse modeling and pedotransfer functions. *Water Resources Research* 43.

Gysi, M., V. Maeder, and P. Weisskopf. 2001. Pressure distribution underneath tires of agricultural vehicles. *American Society of Agricultural Engineers* 44:1385-1389.

Hallett, P.D., K.H. Karim, A.G. Bengough, and W. Otten. 2013. Biophysics of the vadose zone: From reality to model systems and back again. *Vadose Zone Journal* 12.

Hamilton, A.J., F. Stagnitti, X. Xiong, S.L. Kreidl, K.K. Benke, and P. Maher. 2007. Wastewater irrigation: The state of play. *Vadose Zone J.* 6:823-840.

Handelsman, J., M.R. Rondon, S.F. Brady, J. Clardy, and R.M. Goodman. 1998. Molecular biological access to the chemistry of unknown soil microbes: A new frontier for natural products. *Chemistry & Biology* 5:R245-R249.

Hanks, R.R., and S.A. Bowers. 1961. Numerical solution of the moisture flow equation for infiltration into layered soils. *Soil Soc. Am. Proc.* 26:530-534.

Hansen, S., H.E. Jensen, N.E. Nielsen, and H. Svendsen. 1991. Simulation of nitrogen dynamics and biomass production in winter-wheat using the danish simulation-model daisy. *Fertilizer Research* 27:245-259.

Hanson, B., J.W. Hopmans, and J. Simunek. 2008. Leaching with subsurface drip irrigation under saline, shallow groundwater conditions. *Vadose Zone J.* 7:810-818.

Hanson, P.J., J.S. Amthor, S.D. Wullschlegel, K.B. Wilson, R.F. Grant, A. Hartley, D. Hui, E.R. Hunt, D.W. Johnson, J.S. Kimball, A.W. King, Y. Luo, S.G. McNulty, G. Sun, P.E. Thornton, S. Wang, M. Williams, D.D. Baldocchi, and R.M. Cushman. 2004. Oak forest carbon and water simulations: Model intercomparisons and evaluations against independent data. *Ecological Monographs* 74:443-489.

Hardelauf, H., M. Javaux, M. Herbst, S. Gottschalk, R. Kasteel, J. Vanderborght, and H. Vereecken. 2007. Parswms: A parallelized model for simulating three-dimensional water flow and solute transport in variably saturated soils. *Vadose Zone J.* 6:255-259.

Harpole, W.S., J.T. Ngai, E.E. Cleland, E.W. Seabloom, E.T. Borer, M.E.S. Bracken, J.J. Elser, D.S. Gruner, H. Hillebrand, J.B. Shurin, and J.E. Smith. 2011. Nutrient co-limitation of primary producer communities. *Ecology Letters* 14:852-862.

Hartemink, A.E., and B. Minasny. 2014. Towards digital soil morphometrics. *Geoderma* 230:305-317.

Haverd, V., and M. Cuntz. 2010. Soil-litter-iso: A one-dimensional model for coupled transport of heat, water and stable isotopes in soil with a litter layer and root extraction. *Journal of Hydrology* 388:438-455.

Havlin, S.L.T., Werner L. Nelson, James D. Beaton 2013. Soil fertility and fertilizers. Prentice Hall.

Hawkes, C.V., I.F. Wren, D.J. Herman, and M.K. Firestone. 2005. Plant invasion alters nitrogen cycling by modifying the soil nitrifying community. *Ecology Letters* 8:976-985.

Hedley, C.B., I.J. Yule, M.P. Tuohy, and B.H. Kusumo. 2010. Proximal sensing methods for mapping soil water status in an irrigated maize field. *Proximal soil sensing*.

Hengl, T., J.M. de Jesus, R.A. MacMillan, N.H. Batjes, and G.B.M. Heuvelink. 2014. Soilgrids1km - global soil information based on automated mapping (vol 9, e105992, 2014). *Plos One* 9.

3227 Herbst, M., S. Gottschalk, M. Reigel, H. Hardelauf, R. Kasteel, M. Javaux, J. Vanderborght, and H.
 3228 Vereecken. 2008b. On preconditioning for a parallel solution of the richards equation.
 3229 Computers & Geosciences 34:1958-1963.
 3230 Herbst, M., H.J. Hellebrand, J. Bauer, J.A. Huisman, J. Simunek, L. Weihermueller, A. Graf, J.
 3231 Vanderborght, and H. Vereecken. 2008a. Multiyear heterotrophic soil respiration: Evaluation
 3232 of a coupled co₂ transport and carbon turnover model. Ecological Modelling 214:271-283.
 3233 Heuvelink, G.B.M., S.L.G.E. Burgers, A. Tiktak, and F. Van Den Berg. 2010. Uncertainty and stochastic
 3234 sensitivity analysis of the geopearl pesticide leaching model. Geoderma 155:186-192.
 3235 Hillel, D. 1992. Out of the earth: Civilization and the life of the soil. University of California Press.
 3236 Hinsinger, P., A.G. Bengough, D. Vetterlein, and I. Young. 2009. Rhizosphere: Biophysics,
 3237 biogeochemistry and ecological relevance. Plant and Soil 321:117-152.
 3238 Hinsinger, P., A. Brauman, N. Devau, F. Gerard, C. Jourdan, J.-P. Laclau, E. Le Cadre, B. Jaillard, and C.
 3239 Plassard. 2011. Acquisition of phosphorus and other poorly mobile nutrients by roots. Where
 3240 do plant nutrition models fail? Plant and Soil 348:29-61.
 3241 Holtkamp, R., A. Van der Wal, P. Kardol, W.H. Van der Putten, P.C. De Ruiter, and S.C. Dekker. 2011.
 3242 Modelling c and n mineralisation in soil food webs during secondary succession on ex-arable
 3243 land. Soil Biology and Biochemistry 43:251-260.
 3244 Hoosbeek, M.R., and R.B. Bryant. 1994. Developing and adapting soil process submodels for use in
 3245 the pedodynamic orthod model. SSSA SPECIAL PUBLICATION 39:111-111.
 3246 Hopmans, J.W., and K.L. Bristow. 2002. Current capabilities and future needs of root water and
 3247 nutrient uptake modeling. Advances in Agronomy, Vol 77 77:103-183.
 3248 Horn, R. 2003. Stress-strain effects in structured unsaturated soils on coupled mechanical and
 3249 hydraulic processes. Geoderma 116:77-88.
 3250 Horn, R., and H. Fleige. 2003. A method for assessing the impact of load on mechanical stability and
 3251 on physical properties of soils. Soil and Tillage Research 73:89-99.
 3252 Horn, R., X. Peng, H. Fleige, and J. Dörner. 2014 Pore rigidity in structured soils—only a theoretical
 3253 boundary condition for hydraulic properties? . Soil Science Society of America Journal
 3254 77:372-381.
 3255 Horst, R., P.M. Pardalos, and H.E. Romeijn. 2002. Handbook of global optimization. Springer.
 3256 <http://www.openmi.org/>. 2011.
 3257 Hu, Z.M., X.F. Wen, X.M. Sun, L.H. Li, G.R. Yu, X.H. Lee, and S.G. Li. 2014. Partitioning of
 3258 evapotranspiration through oxygen isotopic measurements of water pools and fluxes in a
 3259 temperate grassland. Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeosciences 119:358-371.
 3260 Huffman, G.J., D.T. Bolvin, E.J. Nelkin, D.B. Wolff, R.F. Adler, G. Gu, Y. Hong, K.P. Bowman, and E.F.
 3261 Stocker. 2007. The trmm multisatellite precipitation analysis (tampa): Quasi-global, multiyear,
 3262 combined-sensor precipitation estimates at fine scales. Journal of Hydrometeorology 8:38-
 3263 55.
 3264 Huisman, J.H., SS; Redman, JD; Annan, AP 2003. Measuring soil water content with ground
 3265 penetrating radar: A review Vadose Zone Journal 2:476-491.
 3266 Hunt, H.W., and D.H. Wall. 2002. Modelling the effects of loss of soil biodiversity on ecosystem
 3267 function. Global Change Biology 8:33-50.
 3268 IPCC. 2007. Climate change 2007: Synthesis report. Contribution of working groups i, ii and iii to the
 3269 fourth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. p. 104. In
 3270 R.K.a.R. Pachauri, A. (ed.) IPCC. Geneva, Switzerland.
 3271 Islam, M.M., T. Saey, P. De Smedt, E. Van de Vijver, S. Delefortrie, and M. Van Meirvenne. 2014.
 3272 Modeling within field variation of the compaction layer in a paddy rice field using a proximal
 3273 soil sensing system. Soil Use and Management 30:99-108.
 3274 Jabro, J.D., A.D. Jabro, and R.H. Fox. 2006. Accuracy and performance of three water quality models
 3275 for simulating nitrate nitrophen losses under corn. Journal of Environmental Quality 35:1227-
 3276 1236.
 3277 Jackson, B., T. Pagella, F. Sinclair, B. Orellana, A. Henshaw, B. Reynolds, N. McIntyre, H. Wheeler, and
 3278 A. Eycott. 2013. Polyscape: A gis mapping framework providing efficient and spatially explicit

landscape-scale valuation of multiple ecosystem services. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 112:74-88.

Jacques, D., J. Šimůnek, D. Mallants, and M.T. van Genuchten. 2008. Modeling coupled hydrologic and chemical processes: Long-term uranium transport following phosphorus fertilization. *Vadose Zone Journal* 7:698-711.

Jacques, D., J. Šimůnek, D. Mallants, and M.T. van Genuchten. 2008. Modeling coupled hydrologic and chemical processes: Long-term uranium transport following phosphorus fertilization. *Vadose Zone Journal* 7:698-711.

Jacques, D., L. Wang, E. Martens, and D. Mallants. 2010. Modelling chemical degradation of concrete during leaching with rain and soil water types. *Cement and Concrete Research* 40:1306-1313.

Jaeger, E.B., and S.I. Seneviratne. 2011. Impact of soil moisture-atmosphere coupling on european climate extremes and trends in a regional climate model. *Climate Dynamics* 36:1919-1939.

Jana, R.B., and B.P. Mohanty. 2011. Enhancing ptfs with remotely sensed data for multi-scale soil water retention estimation. *Journal of Hydrology* 399:201-211.

Janssen, B.H., F.C.T. Guiking, D. Vandereijk, E.M.A. Smaling, J. Wolf, and H. Vanreuler. 1990. A system for quantitative evaluation of the fertility of tropical soils (quefts). *Geoderma* 46:299-318.

Jasechko, S., Z.D. Sharp, J.J. Gibson, S.J. Birks, Y. Yi, and P.J. Fawcett. 2013. Terrestrial water fluxes dominated by transpiration. *Nature* 496:347-+.

Javaux, M., V. Couvreur, J. Vander Borcht, and H. Vereecken. 2013. Root water uptake: From three-dimensional biophysical processes to macroscopic modeling approaches. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.

Javaux, M., T. Schroder, J. Vanderborcht, and H. Vereecken. 2008. Use of a three-dimensional detailed modeling approach for predicting root water uptake. *Vadose Zone J.* 7:1079-1088.

Jenerette, G.D., G.A. Barron-Gafford, A.J. Guswa, J.J. McDonnell, and J.C. Villegas. 2012. Organization of complexity in water limited ecohydrology. *Ecohydrology* 5:184-199.

Jiang, J., S. Feng, Z. Huo, Z. Zhao, and B. Jia. 2011. Application of the swap model to simulate water-salt transport under deficit irrigation with saline water. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling* 54:902-911.

Jimenez, B., and T. Asano. 2008. Water reuse an international survey of current practice, issues and needs introduction. *Water Reuse: An International Survey of Current Practice, Issues and Needs*:XIII-XVI.

Johnston, R.M., S.J. Barry, E. Bleys, E.N. Bui, C.J. Moran, D.A.P. Simon, P. Carlile, N.J. McKenzie, B.L. Henderson, G. Chapman, M. Imhoff, D. Maschmedt, D. Howe, C. Grose, N. Schoknecht, B. Powell, and M. Grundy. 2003. Asris: The database. *Australian Journal of Soil Research* 41:1021-1036.

Jonard, F., L. Weihermüller, M. Schwank, K.Z. Jadoon, H. Vereecken, and S. Lambot. 2015. Estimation of hydraulic properties of a sandy soil using ground-based active and passive microwave remote sensing. *IEEE Transaction on Geoscience and remote sensing* 53:3095 - 3109.

Jones, J.E., and C.S. Woodward. 2001. Newton-krylov-multigrid solvers for large-scale, highly heterogeneous, variably saturated flow problems. *Advances in Water Resources* 24:763-774.

Jones, J.W., Hoogenboom, G., Porter, C. H., Boote, K. J., Batchelor, W. D., Hunt, L. A., Wilkens, P. W., Singh, U., Gijsman, A. J., Ritchie, J. T. 2003. The dssat cropping system model. *European Journal of Agronomy* 18:235-265.

Jury, W.A., D. Or, Y. Pachepsky, H. Vereecken, J.W. Hopmans, L.R. Ahuja, B.E. Clothier, K.L. Bristow, G.J. Kluitenberg, P. Moldrup, J. Šimůnek, M. Th. van Genuchten, and R. Horton. 2011. Kirkham's legacy and contemporary challenges in soil physics research. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 75:1589-1601.

Kage, H., and H. Stuetzel. 1999. Hume: An object oriented component library for generic modular modelling of dynamic systems. p. 299-300. *In* C.S.M. Donatelli, F. Villalobos, and J.M. Villar (ed.) *Modelling cropping systems*. European Society of Agronomy, Lleida, Spain.

Kaiser, C., O. Franklin, U. Dieckmann, and A. Richter. 2014. Microbial community dynamics alleviate stoichiometric constraints during litter decay. *Ecology Letters* 17:680-690.

3330 Karimov, A.K., J. Šimůnek, M.A. Hanjra, M. Avliyakov, and I. Forkutsa. 2014. Effects of the shallow
3331 water table on water use of winter wheat and ecosystem health: Implications for unlocking
3332 the potential of groundwater in the fergana valley (central asia). *Agricultural Water*
3333 *Management* 131:57-69.

3334 Keating, B.A., Carberry, P. S., Hammer, G. L., Probert, M. E., Robertson, M. J., Holzworth, D., Huth, N.
3335 I., Hargreaves, J. N. G., Meinke, H., Hochman, Z., McLean, G., Verburg, K., Snow, V., Dimes, J.
3336 P., Silburn, M., Wang, E., Brown, S., Bristow, K. L., Asseng, S., Chapman S., McCown, R.
3337 L., Freebairn, D. M., Smith, C. J. 2003. An overview of apsim, a model designed for farming
3338 systems simulation. *European Journal of Agronomy* 18:267-288.

3339 Keller, T. 2005. A model for the prediction of the contact area and the distribution of vertical stress
3340 below agricultural tyres from readily available tyre parameters. *Biosystems engineering*
3341 92:85-96.

3342 Keller, T., and J. Arvidsson. 2007. Compressive properties of some swedish and danish structured
3343 agricultural soils measured in uniaxial compression tests. *European journal of soil science*
3344 58:1373-1381.

3345 Keller, T., P. Défossez, P. Weisskopf, J. Arvidson, and G. Richard. 2007. Soilflex: A model for prediction
3346 of soil stresses and soil compaction due to agricultural field traffic including a synthesis of
3347 analytical approaches. *Soil & Tillage Research* 93:391-411.

3348 Keller, T., M. Lamandé, S. Peth, M. Berli, J.Y. Delenne, W. Baumgarten, W. Rabbel, F. Radjaï, J.
3349 Rajchenbach, A.P.S. Selvadurai, and D. Or. 2013. An interdisciplinary approach towards
3350 improved understanding of soil deformation during compaction. *Soil and Tillage Research*
3351 128:61-80.

3352 Khlosi, M., W.M. Cornelis, A. Douaik, A. Hazzouri, H. Habib, and D. Gabriels. 2013. Exploration of the
3353 interaction between hydraulic and physicochemical properties of syrian soils. *Vadose Zone J.*
3354 12.

3355 Kinnell, P.I.A. 1993. Runoff as a factor influence experimentally determined interrill erodibilities
3356 *Australian Journal of Soil Research* 31:333-342.

3357 Kinnell, P.I.A., and J.T. Wood. 1992. Isolating erosivity and erodibility components in erosion by rain-
3358 impacted flow. *Transactions of the Asae* 35:201-205.

3359 Kirkham, D., and W.V. Bartholomew. 1955. Equations for following nutrient transformations in soil,
3360 utilizing tracer data: II. *Soil Sci Soc Amer Proc* 19:189-192.

3361 Kodesova, R., M. Kocarek, V. Kodes, O. Drabek, J. Kozak, and K. Hejtmankova. 2011. Pesticide
3362 adsorption in relation to soil properties and soil type distribution in regional scale. *Journal of*
3363 *Hazardous Materials* 186:540-550.

3364 Koestel, J., A. Kemna, M. Javaux, A. Binley, and H. Vereecken. 2008. Quantitative imaging of solute
3365 transport in an unsaturated and undisturbed soil monolith with 3-d ert and tdr. *Water*
3366 *Resources Research* 44:n/a-n/a.

3367 Koestel, J.K., J. Moeys, and N.J. Jarvis. 2012. Meta-analysis of the effects of soil properties, site
3368 factors and experimental conditions on solute transport. *Hydrology and Earth System*
3369 *Sciences* 16:1647-1665.

3370 Koestel, J.K., T. Norgaard, N.M. Luong, A.L. Vendelboe, P. Moldrup, N.J. Jarvis, M. Lamande, B.V.
3371 Iversen, and L.W. de Jonge. 2013. Links between soil properties and steady-state solute
3372 transport through cultivated topsoil at the field scale. *Water Resources Research* 49:790-807.

3373 Kollet, S.J., and R.M. Maxwell. 2008. Capturing the influence of groundwater dynamics on land
3374 surface processes using an integrated, distributed watershed model. *Water Resources*
3375 *Research* 44.

3376 Komarov, S.A., V.L. Mironov, and A.N. Romanov. 2002. The effect of salinity on the permittivity of
3377 moist soils in the microwave band. *Journal of Communications Technology and Electronics*
3378 47:626-631.

3379 Kool, D., N. Agam, N. Lazarovitch, J.L. Heitman, T.J. Sauer, and A. Ben-Gal. 2014. A review of
3380 approaches for evapotranspiration partitioning. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 184:56-
3381 70.

3382 Kornelsen, K.C., and P. Coulibaly. 2013. Advances in soil moisture retrieval from synthetic aperture
3383 radar and hydrological applications. *Journal of Hydrology* 476:460-489.

3384 Krabbenhoft, K. 2007. An alternative to primary variable switching in saturated-unsaturated flow
3385 computations. *Advances in Water Resources* 30:483-492.

3386 Krajewski, W., Villarini, Gabriele, Smith, James. 2010. Radar-rainfall uncertainties: Where are we after
3387 thirty years of effort? *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* 91:87.

3388 Kraus, D., S. Weller, S. Klatt, E. Haas, R. Wassmann, R. Kiese, and K. Butterbach-Bahl. 2015. A new
3389 landscapedndc biogeochemical module to predict ch₄ and n₂o emissions from lowland rice
3390 and upland cropping systems. *Plant and Soil* 386:125-149.

3391 Krause, S., and A. Bronstert. 2007. The impact of groundwater–surface water interactions on the
3392 water balance of a mesoscale lowland river catchment in northeastern germany.
3393 *Hydrological Processes* 21:169-184.

3394 Krige, D. 1952. A statistical analysis of some of the borehole values in the orange free state goldfield.
3395 *Journal of the Chemical, Metallurgical and Mining Society of South Africa* 53:47-70.

3396 Kroes, J.G., and I. Supit. 2011. Impact analysis of drought, water excess and salinity on grass
3397 production in the netherlands using historical and future climate data. *Agriculture,
3398 Ecosystems and Environment* 144:370-381.

3399 Kros, J., E.J. Pebesma, G.J. Reinds, and P.A. Finke. 1999. Uncertainty assessment in modelling soil
3400 acidification at the european scale: A case study. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 28:366-
3401 377.

3402 Kruger, J., U. Franko, J. Fank, E. Stelzl, P. Dietrich, M. Pohle, and U. Werban. 2013. Linking geophysics
3403 and soil function modeling-an application study for biomass production. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.

3404 Kumar, S.V., R.H. Reichle, K.W. Harrison, C.D. Peters-Lidard, S. Yatheendradas, and J.A. Santanello.
3405 2012. A comparison of methods for a priori bias correction in soil moisture data assimilation.
3406 *Water Resources Research* 48.

3407 Kurtz, W., G. He, S. Kollet, M. R., H. Vereecken, and H.J. Hendricks-Franssen. 2015. Terrsysmp-pdaf
3408 (version 1.0): A modular high-performance data assimilation framework for an integrated
3409 land surface-subsurface model. *Geosci. Model Dev. Discuss.* 8:9617-9668.

3410 Kuzyakov, Y., and G. Domanski. 2000. Carbon input by plants into the soil. Review. *Journal of Plant
3411 Nutrition and Soil Science-Zeitschrift Fur Pflanzenernahrung Und Bodenkunde* 163:421-431.

3412 Kweon, G. 2012. Toward the ultimate soil survey: Sensing multiple soil and landscape properties in
3413 one pass. *Agronomy Journal* 104:1547-1557.

3414 Lado, M., A. Bar-Tal, A. Azenkot, S. Assouline, I. Ravina, Y. Erner, P. Fine, S. Dasberg, and M. Ben-Hur.
3415 2012. Changes in chemical properties of semiarid soils under long-term secondary treated
3416 wastewater irrigation. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 76:1358-1369.

3417 Lado, M., M. Ben-Hur, and S. Assouline. 2005. Effects of effluent irrigation on seal formation,
3418 infiltration, and soil loss during rainfall. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 69:1432-1439.

3419 Lafolie, F., I. Cousin, A. Mollier, V. Pot, P.-A. Maron, C. Noguier, N. Moitrier, and N. Beudez. 2015.
3420 Which benefits in the use of a modeling platform: The vsoil example. *Geophysical Research
3421 Abstracts* 17.

3422 Lagacherie, P., J.S. Bailly, P. Monestiez, and C. Gomez. 2012. Using scattered hyperspectral imagery
3423 data to map the soil properties of a region. *European Journal of Soil Science* 63:110-119.

3424 Lagacherie, P., F. Baret, J.B. Feret, J.M. Netto, and J.M. Robbez-Masson. 2008. Estimation of soil clay
3425 and calcium carbonate using laboratory, field and airborne hyperspectral measurements.
3426 *Remote Sensing of Environment* 112:825-835.

3427 Lal, R. 2014. Climate strategic soil management. *Challenges* 2014 5:43-74.

3428 Laloy, E., and J.A. Vrugt. 2012. High-dimensional posterior exploration of hydrologic models using
3429 multiple-try dream((zs)) and high-performance computing. *Water Resources Research* 48.

3430 Lamandé, M., P. Schjønning, and F.A. Tøgersen. 2007. Mechanical behaviour of an undisturbed soil
3431 subjected to loadings: Effects of load and contact area. *Soil and Tillage Research* 97:91-106.

3432 Lambot, S., E. Slob, J. Minet, K.Z. Jadoon, M. Vanclooster, and H. Vereecken. 2010. Full-waveform
3433 modelling and inversion of ground-penetrating radar data for non-invasive characterisation
3434 of soil hydrogeophysical properties. *Proximal soil sensing*.

3435 Lamorski, K., A. Bieganski, M. Ryzak, A. Sochan, C. Slawinski, and W. Stelmach. 2014. Assessment
3436 of the usefulness of particle size distribution measured by laser diffraction for soil water
3437 retention modelling. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science* 177:803-813.

3438 Lane, L.J. 1982. Development of a procedure to estimate runoff and sediment transport in ephemeral
3439 streams. *Hydrological Sciences Journal-Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques* 27:244-244.

3440 Lane, L.J., G.R. Foster and A.D. Nicks. 1987. Use of fundamental erosion mechanics in erosion
3441 prediction. p. Pap. 87-2540. St. Joseph MI, American Society Agricultural Engineers.

3442 Langhans, C., G. Govers, and J. Diels. 2013. Development and parameterization of an infiltration
3443 model accounting for water depth and rainfall intensity. *Hydrological Processes* 27:3777-
3444 3790.

3445 Laudone, G.M., G.P. Matthews, N.R.A. Bird, W.R. Whalley, L.M. Cardenas, and A.S. Gregory. 2011. A
3446 model to predict the effects of soil structure on denitrification and n₂o emission. *Journal of*
3447 *Hydrology* 409:283-290.

3448 Laurance, W.F., and A. Balmford. 2013. A global map for road building. *Nature* 495:308-309.

3449 Lawrence, D.M., K.W. Oleson, M.G. Flanner, P.E. Thornton, S.C. Swenson, P.J. Lawrence, X.B. Zeng,
3450 Z.L. Yang, S. Levis, K. Sakaguchi, G.B. Bonan, and A.G. Slater. 2011. Parameterization
3451 improvements and functional and structural advances in version 4 of the community land
3452 model. *Journal of Advances in Modeling Earth Systems* 3:27.

3453 Lee, H., and J.G. Liu. 2001. Analysis of topographic decorrelation in sar interferometry using ratio
3454 coherence imagery. *Ieee Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing* 39:223-232.

3455 Lefelaar, P. 2012. Lintul-5 crop growth simulation model for potential, water-limited, n-limited and
3456 npk-limited conditions. Plant Production Systems Group, Wageningen University,
3457 Wageningen.

3458 Leij, F.J., T.A. Ghezzehei, and D. Or. 2002. Modeling the dynamics of the soil pore-size distribution.
3459 *Soil & Tillage Research* 64:61-78.

3460 Leij, F.J., N. Romano, M. Palladino, M.G. Schaap, and A. Coppola. 2004. Topographical attributes to
3461 predict soil hydraulic properties along a hillslope transect. *Water Resources Research*
3462 40:W02407.

3463 Leitner, D., S. Klepsch, M. Ptashnyk, A. Marchant, G.J.D. Kirk, A. Schnepf, and T. Roose. 2010. A
3464 dynamic model of nutrient uptake by root hairs. *New Phytologist* 185:792-802.

3465 Leitner, D.M., F ; Bodner, G ; Javaux, M ; Schnepf, A 2014. Impact of contrasted maize root traits at
3466 flowering on water stress tolerance - a simulation study *FIELD CROPS RESEARCH* 165:125-
3467 137.

3468 Leonard, B.P. 1991. The ultimate conservative difference scheme applied to unsteady one-
3469 dimensional advection. *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering* 88:17-74.

3470 Leterme, B., P. Blanc, and D. Jacques. 2014. A reactive transport model for mercury fate in soil-
3471 application to different anthropogenic pollution sources. *Environmental Science and*
3472 *Pollution Research* 21:12279-12293.

3473 Leterme, B., M. Vanclooster, T. Van der Linden, A. Tiktak, and M.D. Rounsevell. 2007. Including
3474 spatial variability in monte carlo simulations of pesticide leaching. *Environmental science &*
3475 *technology* 41:7444-7450.

3476 Levy, A. 2011. Use of treated waste water in agriculture: Impacts on the soil environment and crops.
3477 p. 306.

3478 Li, J., L. Pu, M. Han, M. Zhu, R. Zhang, and Y. Xiang. 2014. Soil salinization research in china: Advances
3479 and prospects. *Journal of Geographical Sciences* 24:943-960.

3480 Li, Z., J.Y. Yang, W.N. Smith, C.F. Drury, R.L. Lemke, B. Grant, W.T. He, and X. Li. 2015. Simulation of
3481 long-term spring wheat yields, soil organic c, n and water dynamics using dssat-csm in a
3482 semi-arid region of the canadian prairies. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* 101:401-419.

3483 Liebig, J., Freiherr von, 1803-1873; Liebig, Justus, Freiherr von, 1803-1873. Chemistry in its
 3484 application to agriculture and physiology; Playfair, Lyon Playfair, Baron, 1818-1898. 1840.
 3485 Organic chemistry in its applications to agriculture and physiology. London, Taylor and
 3486 Walton [etc.].
 3487 Lilly, A., J.S. Bell, G. Hudson, A.J. Nolan, and W. Towers. 2010. National soil inventory of Scotland
 3488 Technical Bulletin, Macaulay Institute Aberdeen.
 3489 Lindstrom, F.T., R. Haque, V.H. Freed, and L. Boersma. 1967. The movement of some herbicides in
 3490 soils. Linear diffusion and convection of chemicals in soils. Environmental science &
 3491 technology 1:561-5.
 3492 Liu, X.Y. 2008. Airborne lidar for DEM generation: Some critical issues. Progress in Physical Geography
 3493 32:31-49.
 3494 Lobet, G., L. Pagès, and X. Draye. 2014. A modeling approach to determine the importance of
 3495 dynamic regulation of plant hydraulic conductivities on the water uptake dynamics in the
 3496 soil-plant-atmosphere system. Ecological Modelling 290:65-75.
 3497 Lobsey, C.R., R.A.V. Rossel, and A.B. McBratney. 2010. Proximal soil nutrient sensing using
 3498 electrochemical sensors. Proximal soil sensing. Springer Science+Business Media.
 3499 L. Ahuja (ed.) 2013. Proc. Advances in Agricultural Systems Modeling Transdisciplinary Research,
 3500 Synthesis, and Applications. Soil Science Society of America.
 3501 Long, T., and D. Or. 2009. Dynamics of microbial growth and coexistence on variably saturated rough
 3502 surfaces. Microbial Ecology 58:262-275.
 3503 Luo, Q., W. Bellotti, M. Williams, and B. Bryan. 2005. Potential impact of climate change on wheat
 3504 yield in south Australia. Agricultural and Forest Meteorology 132:273-285.
 3505 Lynch, J.P. 2007. Roots of the second green revolution. Australian Journal of Botany 55:493-512.
 3506 Mackelprang, R., M.P. Waldrop, K.M. DeAngelis, M.M. David, K.L. Chavarria, S.J. Blazewicz, E.M.
 3507 Rubin, and J.K. Jansson. 2011. Metagenomic analysis of a permafrost microbial community
 3508 reveals a rapid response to thaw. Nature 480:368-U120.
 3509 Maeda, E.E., P.K.E. Pellikka, M. Siljander, and B.J.F. Clark. 2010. Potential impacts of agricultural
 3510 expansion and climate change on soil erosion in the eastern arc mountains of Kenya.
 3511 Geomorphology 123:279-289.
 3512 Maher, K., and C.P. Chamberlain. 2014. Hydrologic regulation of chemical weathering and the
 3513 geologic carbon cycle. Science 343:1502-1504.
 3514 Mahmood, H.S., W.B. Hoogmoed, and E.J. van Henten. 2012. Sensor data fusion to predict multiple
 3515 soil properties. Precision Agriculture 13:628-645.
 3516 Manzoni, S., and A. Porporato. 2009. Soil carbon and nitrogen mineralization: Theory and models
 3517 across scales. Soil Biology & Biochemistry 41:1355-1379.
 3518 Marler, R.T., and J.S. Arora. 2004. Survey of multi-objective optimization methods for engineering.
 3519 Structural and Multidisciplinary Optimization 26:369-395.
 3520 Marschner, H., and H. Marschner. 1995. Mineral nutrition of higher plants, second edition. Mineral
 3521 nutrition of higher plants, second edition.
 3522 Martiny, J.B.H., B.J.M. Bohannan, J.H. Brown, R.K. Colwell, J.A. Fuhrman, J.L. Green, M.C. Horner-
 3523 Devine, M. Kane, J.A. Krumins, C.R. Kuske, P.J. Morin, S. Naeem, L. Ovreas, A.L. Reysenbach,
 3524 V.H. Smith, and J.T. Staley. 2006. Microbial biogeography: Putting microorganisms on the
 3525 map. Nature Reviews Microbiology 4:102-112.
 3526 Maxwell, R.M. 2013. A terrain-following grid transform and preconditioner for parallel, large-scale,
 3527 integrated hydrologic modeling. Advances in Water Resources 53:109-117.
 3528 McBratney, A.B., B. Minasny, and R.V. Rossel. 2006. Spectral soil analysis and inference systems: A
 3529 powerful combination for solving the soil data crisis. Geoderma 136:272-278.
 3530 McBrayer, J.F.R., D.E. Witkamp, M. 1977. Energy flow and nutrient cycling in a cryptozoan food-web.
 3531 Microfiche Report No. EDFB-1BP-73-8:74
 3532 Melendez-Pastor, I., J. Navarro-Pedreno, M. Koch, and I. Gomez. 2010. Applying imaging
 3533 spectroscopy techniques to map saline soils with aster images. Geoderma 158:55-65.

3534 Mendoza, C.A., R. Therrien, and E.A. Sudicky. 1991. Orthofem user's guide, version 1.02. Waterloo
3535 Centre for Groundwater Research, Univ. of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.

3536 Merritt, W.S., R.A. Letcher, and A.J. Jakeman. 2003. A review of erosion and sediment transport
3537 models. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 18:761-799.

3538 Metternicht, G., and J. Zinck. 2003. Remote sensing of soil salinity: Potentials and constraints.
3539 *Remote sensing of Environment* 85:1-20.

3540 Meyer, L.D., and W.C. Harmon. 1989. How row-sideslopes length and steepness affect sideslope
3541 erosion *Transactions of the Asae* 32:639-644.

3542 Mguidiche, A., G. Provenzano, B. Douh, S. Khila, G. Rallo, and A. Boujelben. 2015. Assessing hydrus-2d
3543 to simulate soil water content (swc) and salt accumulation under an sdi system: Application
3544 to a potato crop in a semi-arid area of central tunisia. *Irrigation and Drainage* 64:263-274.

3545 Minasny, B., and A.E. Hartemink. 2011. Predicting soil properties in the tropics. *Earth-Science*
3546 *Reviews* 106:52-62.

3547 Minasny, B., A.B. McBratney, V. Bellon-Maurel, J.M. Roger, A. Gobrecht, L. Ferrand, and S. Joalland.
3548 2011. Removing the effect of soil moisture from nir diffuse reflectance spectra for the
3549 prediction of soil organic carbon. *Geoderma* 167-68:118-124.

3550 Mockus, J. 1989. The bayesian approach to local optimization. p. 125-156. *Bayesian approach to*
3551 *global optimization*. Springer Netherlands.

3552 Moeys, J., M. Larsbo, L. Bergström, C.D. Brown, Y. Coquet, and N.J. Jarvis. 2012. Functional test of
3553 pedotransfer functions to predict water flow and solute transport with the dual-permeability
3554 model macro. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.* 16:2069-2083.

3555 Mohanty, B.P. 2013. Soil hydraulic property estimation using remote sensing: A review. *Vadose Zone*
3556 *J.* 12.

3557 Montanarella, L., P. Wilson, S. Cox, A. McBratney, S. Ahamed, R. MacMillan, D. Jacquier, and J.
3558 Fortner. 2010. Developing soilml as a global standard for the collation and transfer of soil
3559 data and information. *Geophysical research abstracts* 12, jrc56629, copernicus. *Geophysical*
3560 *Research Abstracts*. Copernicus.

3561 Montzka, C., J.P. Grant, H. Moradkhani, H.-J.H. Franssen, L. Weihermueller, M. Drusch, and H.
3562 Vereecken. 2013. Estimation of radiative transfer parameters from l-band passive microwave
3563 brightness temperatures using advanced data assimilation. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.

3564 Montzka, C., H. Moradkhani, L. Weihermuller, H.J.H. Franssen, M. Canty, and H. Vereecken. 2011.
3565 Hydraulic parameter estimation by remotely-sensed top soil moisture observations with the
3566 particle filter. *Journal of Hydrology* 399:410-421.

3567 Montzka, C., V. Pauwels, H.-J.H. Franssen, X. Han, and H. Vereecken. 2012. Multivariate and
3568 multiscale data assimilation in terrestrial systems: A review. *Sensors* 12:16291-16333.

3569 Moolenaar, S.W., and P. Beltrami. 1998. Heavy metal balances of an italian soil as affected by sewage
3570 sludge and bordeaux mixture applications. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 27:828-835.

3571 Moolenaar, S.W., T.M. Lexmond, and S.E. van der Zee. 1997. Calculating heavy metal accumulation in
3572 soil: A comparison of methods illustrated by a case-study on compost application.
3573 *Agriculture, ecosystems & environment* 66:71-82.

3574 Moore, C., and J. Doherty. 2005. Role of the calibration process in reducing model predictive error.
3575 *Water Resources Research* 41.

3576 More, J.J. 2006. The levenberg-marquardt algorithm: Implementation and theory. p. 105-116.
3577 *Numerical analysis*.

3578 Moreira, M.Z., L.D.L. Sternberg, L.A. Martinelli, R.L. Victoria, E.M. Barbosa, L.C.M. Bonates, and D.C.
3579 Nepstad. 1997. Contribution of transpiration to forest ambient vapour based on isotopic
3580 measurements. *Global Change Biology* 3:439-450.

3581 Mu, Q., M. Zhao, and S.W. Running. 2011. Improvements to a modis global terrestrial
3582 evapotranspiration algorithm. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 115:1781-1800.

3583 Mulder, V.L., S. de Bruin, M.E. Schaepman, and T.R. Mayr. 2011. The use of remote sensing in soil and
3584 terrain mapping - a review. *Geoderma* 162:1-19.

3585 Nachtergaele, F., H. Van Velthuis, L. Verelst, N. Batjes, K. Dijkshoorn, V. Van Engelen, G. Fischer, A.
 3586 Jones, L. Montanarella, M. Petri, and S. Prieler. 2008. Harmonized world soil database. Food
 3587 and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
 3588 Nawaz, M.F., G. Bourrie, and F. Trolard. 2013. Soil compaction impact and modelling. A review.
 3589 Agronomy for Sustainable Development 33:291-309.
 3590 Neal, J.H. 1938. The effect of the degree of slope and rainfall characteristics on runoff and soil
 3591 erosion. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. 2:525-532.
 3592 Nearing, M.A., L.J. Lane, E.E. Alberts, and J.M. Laflen. 1990. Prediction technology for soil-erosion by
 3593 water-status and research needs. Soil Science Society of America Journal 54:1702-1711.
 3594 Nedkov, S., and B. Burkhard. 2012. Flood regulating ecosystem services—mapping supply and
 3595 demand, in the etropole municipality, bulgaria. Ecological Indicators 21:67-79.
 3596 Nelder, A., and R. Mead. 1965. A simplex method for function minimization. Computer Journal
 3597 7:308–313.
 3598 Nelson, E., G. Mendoza, J. Regetz, S. Polasky, H. Tallis, D.R. Cameron, K.M.A. Chan, G.C. Daily, J.
 3599 Goldstein, P.M. Kareiva, E. Lonsdorf, R. Naidoo, T.H. Ricketts, and M.R. Shaw. 2009. Modeling
 3600 multiple ecosystem services, biodiversity conservation, commodity production, and tradeoffs
 3601 at landscape scales. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 7:4-11.
 3602 Nendel, C., Berg, M., Kersebaum, K. C., Mirschel, W., Specka, X., Wegehenkel, M., Wenkel, K.
 3603 O., Wieland, R. 2011. The monica model: Testing predictability for crop growth, soil moisture
 3604 and nitrogen dynamics. Ecological Modelling 222:1614-1625.
 3605 Neuman, S.P. 2003. Maximum likelihood bayesian averaging of uncertain model predictions.
 3606 Stochastic Environmental Research and Risk Assessment 17:291-305.
 3607 Neumann, L.E., J. Simunek, and F.J. Cook. 2011. Implementation of quadratic upstream interpolation
 3608 schemes for solute transport into hydrus-1d. Environmental Modelling & Software 26:1298-
 3609 1308.
 3610 Nippert, J.B., J.J. Butler, G.J. Kluitenberg, D.O. Whittemore, D. Arnold, S.E. Spal, and J.K. Ward. 2010.
 3611 Patterns of tamarix water use during a record drought. Oecologia 162:283-292.
 3612 Njoku, E.G., and D. Entekhabi. 1996. Passive microwave remote sensing of soil moisture. Journal of
 3613 Hydrology 184:101-129.
 3614 Nüsch, A.K., P. Dietrich, U. Werban, and T. Behrens. 2010. Acquisition and reliability of geophysical
 3615 data in soil science p. 21-24. 19th World Congress of Soil Science.
 3616 Nyhan, J.W. 2005. A seven-year water balance study of an evapotranspiration landfill cover varying in
 3617 slope for semiarid regions. Vadose Zone J. 4:466-480.
 3618 Obst, C. 2015. Account for soil as natural capital. Nature 527:165-165.
 3619 Ochsner, T.E., M.H. Cosh, R.H. Cuenca, W.A. Dorigo, C.S. Draper, Y. Hagimoto, Y.H. Kerr, K.M. Larson,
 3620 E.G. Njoku, E.E. Small, and M. Zreda. 2013. State of the art in large-scale soil moisture
 3621 monitoring. Soil Science Society of America Journal 77:1888-1919.
 3622 Odeh, I.O.A., A.B. McBratney, and D.J. Chittleborough. 1994. Spatial prediction of soil properties from
 3623 landform attributes derived from a digital elevation model. Geoderma 63:197-214.
 3624 Odgers, N.P., Z. Libohova, and J.A. Thompson. 2012. Equal-area spline functions applied to a legacy
 3625 soil database to create weighted-means maps of soil organic carbon at a continental scale
 3626 GEODERMA 189:153-163.
 3627 Oleson, K.W., D.M. Lawrence, G.B. Bonan, B. Drewniak, M. Huang, C.D. Koven, S. Levis, F. Li, W.J.
 3628 Riley, Z.M. Subin, S.C. Swenson, P.E. Thornton, A. Bozbiyik, R. Fisher, C.L. Heald, E. Kluzek,
 3629 J.F. Lamarque, P. Lawrence, J., L.R. Leung, W. Lipscomb, S. Muszala, D.M. Ricciuto, W. Sacks,
 3630 Y. Sun, J. Tang, and Z.L. Yang. 2013. Technical description of version 4.5 of the community
 3631 land model (clm) p. 434. NATIONAL CENTER FOR ATMOSPHERIC RESEARCH, P. O. Box 3000,
 3632 BOULDER, COLORADO 80307-3000.
 3633 Opolot, Y.Y.Y., and P.A. Finke. 2014. Modeling soil genesis at pedon and landscape scales:
 3634 Achievements and problems. Quaternary International 376:34-46.
 3635 Or, D., P. Lehmann, E. Shahraeeni, and N. Shokri. 2013. Advances in soil evaporation physics—a
 3636 review. Vadose Zone J. 12.

Or, D., F.J. Leij, V. Snyder, and T.A. Ghezzehei. 2000. Stochastic model for posttillage soil pore space evolution. *Water Resources Research* 36:1641-1652.

Or, D., S. Phutane, and A. Dechesne. 2007. Extracellular polymeric substances affecting pore-scale hydrologic conditions for bacterial activity in unsaturated soils. *Vadose Zone J.* 6:298-305.

Oster, J.D., J. Letey, P. Vaughan, L. Wu, and M. Qadir. 2012. Comparison of transient state models that include salinity and matric stress effects on plant yield. *Agricultural Water Management* 103:167-175.

Ottoni, M., M. Lopes-Assad, Y. Pachepsky, and O. Rotunno Filho. 2014. A hydrophysical database to develop pedotransfer functions for brazilian soils: Challenges and perspectives. p. 467-494. *In* W.G. Teixeira, M.B. Ceddia, M.V. Ottoni, and G.K. Donnagema (ed.) *Application of soil physics in environmental analyses*. Springer International Publishing.

Pachepsky, Y.A., A.K. Guber, A.M. Yakirevich, L. McKee, R.E. Cady, and T.J. Nicholson. 2014. Scaling and pedotransfer in numerical simulations of flow and transport in soils. *Vadose Zone J.* 13.

Pagani, M., K. Caldeira, R. Berner, and D.J. Beerling. 2009. The role of terrestrial plants in limiting atmospheric co₂ decline over the past 24 million years. *Nature* 460:85-88.

Pan, F., Y. Pachepsky, D. Jacques, A. Guber, and R.L. Hill. 2012. Data assimilation with soil water content sensors and pedotransfer functions in soil water flow modeling. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 76:829-844.

Panagos, P., K. Meusburger, C. Alewell, and L. Montanarella. 2012. Soil erodibility estimation using lucas point survey data of europe. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 30:143-145.

Panciera, R., J.P. Walker, and O. Merlin. 2009. Improved understanding of soil surface roughness parameterization for l-band passive microwave soil moisture retrieval. *Ieee Geoscience and Remote Sensing Letters* 6:625-629.

Paniconi, C., and E.F. Wood. 1993. A detailed model for simulation of catchment scale subsurface hydrologic processes. *Water Resources Research* 29:1601-1620.

Parton, W., J. Scurlock, D. Ojima, T. Gilmanov, R. Scholes, D.S. Schimel, T. Kirchner, J.C. Menaut, T. Seastedt, and E. Garcia Moya. 1993. Observations and modeling of biomass and soil organic matter dynamics for the grassland biome worldwide. *Global biogeochemical cycles* 7:785-809.

Parton, W.J., M. Hartman, D. Ojima, and D. Schimel. 1998. Daycent and its land surface submodel: Description and testing. *Global and Planetary Change* 19:35-48.

Parton, W.J., McKeown, B., Kirchner, V., Ojima, D.S. 1992. Century users manual. NREL Publication, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA.

Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, and C.V. Cole. 1988. Dynamics of c,n,p and s in grassland soils- a model. *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.

Pasetto, D., G.-Y. Niu, L. Pangle, C. Paniconi, M. Putti, and P. Troch. 2015. Impact of sensor failure on the observability of flow dynamics at the biosphere 2 leo hillslopes. *Advances in Water Resources*.

Patten, B.C. 1972. Simulation of shortgrass prairie ecosystem Simulation 19:177-186.

Peckham, S.D., E.W.H. Hutton, and B. Norris. 2013. A component-based approach to integrated modeling in the geosciences: The design of csdms. *Computers & Geosciences* 53:3-12.

Pedrero, F., I. Kalavrouziotis, J. Jose Alarcon, P. Koukoulakis, and T. Asano. 2010. Use of treated municipal wastewater in irrigated agriculture-review of some practices in spain and greece. *Agricultural Water Management* 97:1233-1241.

Pelletier, J.D. 2012. Fluvial and slope-wash erosion of soil-mantled landscapes: Detachment- or transport-limited? *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 37:37-51.

Pequeno, D.N.L., C.G.S. Pedreira, and K.J. Boote. 2014. Simulating forage production of marandu palisade grass (*brachiaria brizantha*) with the cropgro-perennial forage model. *Crop & Pasture Science* 65:1335-1348.

Perego, A., A. Basile, A. Bonfante, R. De Mascellis, F. Terribile, S. Brenna, and M. Acutis. 2012. Nitrate leaching under maize cropping systems in po valley (italy). *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 147:57-65.

- Peth, S., R. Horn, O. Fazekas, and B.G. Richards. 2006. Heavy soil loading and its consequence for soil structure, strength, and deformation of arable soils. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science* 169:775-783.
- Peth, S., J. Nellesen, G. Fischer, and R. Horn. 2010. Non-invasive 3d analysis of local soil deformation under mechanical and hydraulic stresses by µct and digital image correlation. *Soil and Tillage Research* 111:3-18.
- Piedallu, C., J.C. Gegout, A. Bruand, and I. Seynave. 2011. Mapping soil water holding capacity over large areas to predict potential production of forest stands. *Geoderma* 160:355-366.
- Pimental, D., and D.L. Sparks. 2000. Soil as an endangered ecosystem. *Bioscience* 50:947-947.
- Pitman, M.G., and A. Lauchli. 2002. Global impact of salinity and agricultural ecosystems. *Salinity: Environment - plants - molecules*. Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Poesen, J.W.A., and M.A. Nearing. 1993. Soil surface sealing and crusting. CATENA VERLAG, Reiskirchen.
- Pollacco, J.A., and B.P. Mohanty. 2012. Uncertainties of water fluxes in soil–vegetation–atmosphere transfer models: Inverting surface soil moisture and evapotranspiration retrieved from remote sensing. *Vadose Zone J.* 11.
- Powell, M.J.D. 1964. An efficient method for finding the minimum of a function of several variables without calculating derivatives *The Computer Journal* 7:155-162.
- Priesack, E., A. Berkenkamp, S. Gayler, H.P. Hartmann, and C. Loos. 2008. Development and application of agro-ecosystem models. *Perspectives for Agroecosystem Management: Balancing Environmental and Socio-Economic Demands*:329-349.
- Priyabrata Santra, R.N.S., Bhabani Sankar Das, Ravindra Nath Samal, Ajit Kumar Pattanaik, Vinod Kumar Gupta. 2009. Estimation of soil hydraulic properties using proximal spectral reflectance in visible, near-infrared, and shortwave-infrared (vis–nir–swir) region *Geoderma* 152:338-349.
- Prosser, J.I., B.J.M. Bohannan, T.P. Curtis, R.J. Ellis, M.K. Firestone, R.P. Freckleton, J.L. Green, L.E. Green, K. Killham, J.J. Lennon, A.M. Osborn, M. Solan, C.J. van der Gast, and J.P.W. Young. 2007. The role of ecological theory in microbial ecology. *Nat Rev Micro* 5:384-392.
- Prosser, J.I., and G.W. Nicol. 2008. Relative contributions of archaea and bacteria to aerobic ammonia oxidation in the environment. *Environmental Microbiology* 10:2931-2941.
- Qadir, M., D. Wichelns, L. Raschid-Sally, P.S. Minhas, P. Drechsel, A. Bahri, P.G. McCornick, R. Abaidoo, F. Attia, and S. El-Guindy. 2007. Agricultural use of marginal-quality water: Opportunities and challenges.
- Qian, P., and J.J. Schoenau. 2002. Practical applications of ion exchange resins in agricultural and environmental soil research. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* 82:9-21.
- Quinton, J.N., G. Govers, K. Van Oost, and R.D. Bardgett. 2010. The impact of agricultural soil erosion on biogeochemical cycling. *Nature Geoscience* 3:311-314.
- Ragab, R. 2000. An integrated modelling approach for irrigation water management using saline and non-saline water: The saltmed model. p. 129-138. *International Symposium on Techniques to Control Salination for Horticultural Productivity* 573.
- Ragab, R. 2002. An integrated modelling approach for irrigation water management using saline and non-saline water: The saltmed model. p. 129-138. *In* U. Aksoy, D. Anac, S. Anacet al (ed.) *Proceedings of the international symposium on techniques to control salination for horticultural productivity*.
- Ramos, T., J. Šimůnek, M. Gonçalves, J. Martins, A. Prazeres, and L. Pereira. 2012. Two-dimensional modeling of water and nitrogen fate from sweet sorghum irrigated with fresh and blended saline waters. *Agricultural water management* 111:87-104.
- Rasmussen, J., H. Madsen, K.H. Jensen, and J.C. Refsgaard. 2015. Data assimilation in integrated hydrological modeling using ensemble kalman filtering: Evaluating the effect of ensemble size and localization on filter performance. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 19:2999-3013.

3740 Rastetter, E.B. 2011. Modeling coupled biogeochemical cycles. *Frontiers in Ecology and the*
3741 *Environment* 9:68-73.

3742 Rathfelder, K., and L.M. Abriola. 1994. Mass conservative numerical-solutions of the head-based
3743 richards equation. *Water Resources Research* 30:2579-2586.

3744 Ratjen, A.M. 2012. Refined n-fertilization of winter wheat: A model supported approach combining
3745 statistical and mechanistic components. Phd thesis. PhD University of Kiel, Kiel.

3746 Rawlins, B.G., R.M. Lark, and R. Webster. 2007. Understanding airborne radiometric survey signals
3747 across part of eastern england. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 32:1503-1515.

3748 Reed, P.M., D. Hadka, J.D. Herman, J.R. Kasprzyk, and J.B. Kollat. 2013. Evolutionary multiobjective
3749 optimization in water resources: The past, present, and future. *Advances in Water Resources*
3750 51:438-456.

3751 Reichle, R.H., J.P. Walker, R.D. Koster, and P.R. Houser. 2002. Extended versus ensemble kalman
3752 filtering for land data assimilation. *Journal of Hydrometeorology* 3:728-740.

3753 Ren, D., L.M. Leslie, and D.J. Karoly. 2008. Sensitivity of an ecological model to soil moisture
3754 simulations from two different hydrological models. *Meteorology and Atmospheric Physics*
3755 100:87-99.

3756 Richards, B.G., T. Baumgartl, R. Horn, and W. Gräsele. 1997. Modelling the effects of repeated wheel
3757 loads on soil profiles. *International Agrophysics* 11:177-187.

3758 Richardson, A., J.-M. Barea, A. McNeill, and C. Prigent-Combaret. 2009. Acquisition of phosphorus
3759 and nitrogen in the rhizosphere and plant growth promotion by microorganisms. *Plant and*
3760 *Soil* 321:305-339.

3761 Ritsema, C.J., L.W. Dekker, J.M.H. Hendrickx, and W. Hamminga. 1993. Preferential flow mechanism
3762 in a water repellent sandy soil. *Water Resources Research* 29:2183-2193.

3763 Robertson, M.J., P.S. Carberry, N.I. Huth, J.E. Turpin, M.E. Probert, P.L. Poulton, M. Bell, G.C. Wright,
3764 S.J. Yeates, and R.B. Brinsmead. 2002. Simulation of growth and development of diverse
3765 legume species in apsim. *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research* 53:429-446.

3766 Robinson, D.A., I. Fraser, E.J. Dominati, B. Davidsdottir, J.O.G. Jonsson, L. Jones, S.B. Jones, M. Tuller,
3767 I. Lebron, K.L. Bristow, D.M. Souza, S. Banwart, and B.E. Clothier. 2014. On the value of soil
3768 resources in the context of natural capital and ecosystem service delivery. *Soil Science*
3769 *Society of America Journal* 78:685-700.

3770 Robinson, D.A., I. Lebron, and H. Vereecken. 2009. On the definition of the natural capital of soils: A
3771 framework for description, evaluation, and monitoring. *Soil Science Society of America*
3772 *Journal* 73:1904-1911.

3773 Rodionov, A., S. Pätzold, G. Welp, L. Damerow, and W. Amelung. 2014. Sensing of soil organic carbon
3774 using visible and near-infrared spectroscopy at variable moisture and surface roughness. *Soil*
3775 *Science Society of America Journal* 78:949-957.

3776 Romano, N. 2004. Spatial structure of ptf estimates. *Development of Pedotransfer Functions in Soil*
3777 *Hydrology* 30:295-319.

3778 Romano, N., M. Palladino, and G.B. Chirico. 2011. Parameterization of a bucket model for soil-
3779 vegetation-atmosphere modeling under seasonal climatic regimes. *Hydrology and Earth*
3780 *System Sciences* 15:3877-3893.

3781 Römken, M.J.M., K. Helming, and S.N. Prasad. 2001. Soil erosion under different rainfall intensities,
3782 surface roughness, and soil water regimes. *Catena* 46:103-123.

3783 Roose, T., and A.C. Fowler. 2004. A model for water uptake by plant roots. *Journal of Theoretical*
3784 *Biology* 228:155-171.

3785 Roose, T., A.C. Fowler, and P.R. Darrah. 2001. A mathematical model of plant nutrient uptake. *Journal*
3786 *of Mathematical Biology* 42:347-360.

3787 Roose, T., and A. Schnepf. 2008. Mathematical models of plant-soil interaction. *Philosophical*
3788 *Transactions of the Royal Society a-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences*
3789 366:4597-4611.

3790 Rose, C.W. 1960. Soil detachment caused by rainfall. *Soil Sci* 89:28-35.

3791 Rosenberger, K.H. 2009. Performance assessment for the f-tank farm at savannah river site. p. 5. WM
3792 2009 Conference. Waste Management for the Nuclear Renaissance; Phoenix, AZ (United
3793 States); 1-5 Mar 2009; Available from: WM Symposia, 1628 E. Southern Avenue, Suite 9 -
3794 332, Tempe, AZ 85282 (US);.

3795 Rosenzweig, C., J.W. Jones, J.L. Hatfield, A.C. Ruane, K.J. Boote, P. Thorburne, J.M. Antle, G.C. Nelson,
3796 C. Porter, S. Janssen, S. Asseng, B. Basso, F. Ewert, D. Wallach, G. Baigorria, and J.M. Winter.
3797 2013. The agricultural model intercomparison and improvement project (agmip): Protocols
3798 and pilot studies. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 170:166-182.

3799 Ross, P., and K. Smettem. 2000. A simple treatment of physical nonequilibrium water flow in soils.
3800 *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 64:1926-1930.

3801 Rossel, R.A.V., V.I. Adamchuk, K.A. Sudduth, N.J. McKenzie, and C. Lobsey. 2011. Proximal soil
3802 sensing: An effective approach for soil measurements in space and time. p. 237-282. *In* D.L.
3803 Sparks (ed.) *Advances in agronomy*, vol 113.

3804 Rossel, R.A.V., and T. Behrens. 2010. Using data mining to model and interpret soil diffuse reflectance
3805 spectra. *Geoderma* 158:46-54.

3806 Rossel, R.A.V., and A.B. McBratney. 1998. Laboratory evaluation of a proximal sensing technique for
3807 simultaneous measurement of soil clay and water content. *Geoderma* 85:19-39.

3808 Rosswall, T.P., K. 1984. Cycling of nitrogen in modern agricultural systems. *PLANT AND SOIL* 76:3-21.

3809 Roth, K. 1995. Steady-state flow in an unsaturated, 2-dimensional, macroscopically homogeneous,
3810 miller-similar medium. *Water Resources Research* 31:2127-2140.

3811 Rothfuss, Y., P. Biron, I. Braud, L. Canale, J.L. Durand, J.P. Gaudet, P. Richard, M. Vauclin, and T.
3812 Bariac. 2010. Partitioning evapotranspiration fluxes into soil evaporation and plant
3813 transpiration using water stable isotopes under controlled conditions. *Hydrological Processes*
3814 24:3177-3194.

3815 Rothfuss, Y., I. Braud, N. Le Moine, P. Biron, J.L. Durand, M. Vauclin, and T. Bariac. 2012. Factors
3816 controlling the isotopic partitioning between soil evaporation and plant transpiration:
3817 Assessment using a multi-objective calibration of sispac-isotope under controlled conditions.
3818 *Journal of Hydrology* 442:75-88.

3819 Rothfuss, Y., S. Merz, J. Vanderborght, N. Hermes, N. Weuten, A. Pohlmeier, H. Vereecken, and N.
3820 Brüggemann. 2015. Long-term and high frequency non-destructive monitoring of water
3821 stable isotope profiles in an evaporating soil column. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. Discuss.*
3822 12:3893-3918.

3823 Rothfuss, Y., H. Vereecken, and N. Brüggemann. 2013. Monitoring water stable isotopic composition
3824 in soils using gas-permeable tubing and infrared laser absorption spectroscopy. *Water*
3825 *Resources Research* 49:3747-3755.

3826 Rowe, E.C., B.A. Emmett, S.M. Smart, and Z.L. Frogbrook. 2011. A new net mineralizable nitrogen
3827 assay improves predictions of floristic composition. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 22:251-
3828 261.

3829 Rowe, E.C., S.M. Smart, V.H. Kennedy, B.A. Emmett, and C.D. Evans. 2008. Nitrogen deposition
3830 increases the acquisition of phosphorus and potassium by heather *calluna vulgaris*.
3831 *Environmental Pollution* 155:201-207.

3832 Rowe, E.C., M. van Noordwijk, D. Suprayogo, K. Hairiah, K.E. Giller, and G. Cadisch. 2001. Root
3833 distributions partially explain n-15 uptake patterns in gliricidia and peltophorum hedgerow
3834 intercropping systems. *Plant and Soil* 235:167-179.

3835 Rubin, J., and R. Steinhardt. 1963. Soil water relations during rainfall infiltration: I. Theory. *Soil*
3836 *Science Society of America Proceedings* 27.

3837 Rudolph, S., van der Kruk, J., von Hebel, C., Ali, M., Herbst, M., Montzka, C., Pätzold, S., Robinson, D.,
3838 Vereecken, H. 2014. Linking satellite derived lai patterns with subsoil heterogeneity using
3839 large-scale ground-based electromagnetic induction measurements. *Geoderma*:241-242, 262
3840 - 271.

3841 Russell, J.S. 1964. Mathematical expression of seasonal changes in soil organic matter. *Nature*
3842 204:161-162.

Russell, J.S. 1975. Mathematical treatment of effect of cropping system on soil organic nitrogen in 2 long-term sequential experiments. *Soil Science* 120:37-44.
 Russo, D., and D. Bakker. 1987. Crop-water production-functions for sweet corn and cotton irrigated with saline waters. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1554-1562.
 Russo, D., A. Laufer, A. Silber, and S. Assouline. 2009. Water uptake, active root volume, and solute leaching under drip irrigation: A numerical study. *Water Resources Research* 45.
 Saey, T., M. Van Meirvenne, H. Vermeersch, N. Ameloot, and L. Cockx. 2009. A pedotransfer function to evaluate the soil profile textural heterogeneity using proximally sensed apparent electrical conductivity. *Geoderma* 150:389-395.
 Samouëlian, A., I. Cousin, A. Tabbagh, A. Bruand, and G. Richard. 2005. Electrical resistivity survey in soil science: A review. *Soil and Tillage Research* 83:173-193.
 Sankey, J.B., D.J. Brown, M.L. Bernard, and R.L. Lawrence. 2008. Comparing local vs. Global visible and near-infrared (visnir) diffuse reflectance spectroscopy (drs) calibrations for the prediction of soil clay, organic c and inorganic c. *Geoderma* 148:149-158.
 Sauer, D., Schulli-Maurer, I. Sperstad, R., Sorensen, R., Stahr, K. 2009. Albeluvisol development with time in loamy marine sediments of southern norway. *Quaternary International* 209:31-43.
 Savabi, M.R., B. Hebel, D. Flanagan, and B. Engel. 1995. Application of wepp and gis-grass to a small watershed in indiana. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* 50:477.
 Scanlon, B.R., M. Christman, R.C. Reedy, I. Porro, J. Simunek, and G.N. Flerchinger. 2002. Intercode comparisons for simulating water balance of surficial sediments in semiarid regions. *Water Resources Research* 38.
 Schagner, J.P., L. Brander, J. Maes, and V. Hartje. 2013. Mapping ecosystem services' values: Current practice and future prospects. *Ecosystem Services* 4:33-46.
 Scheierling, S.M., C. Bartone, D.D. Mara, and P. Drechsel. 2010. Improving wastewater use in agriculture: An emerging priority. *World Bank Policy Research Working Paper Series*, no. WPS 5412. Washington, DC: World Bank.
<http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/2010/09/12736304/improving-wastewater-use-agriculture-emerging-priority>
 Schimel, D., R. Pavlick, J.B. Fisher, G.P. Asner, S. Saatchi, P. Townsend, C. Miller, C. Frankenberg, K. Hibbard, and P. Cox. 2015. Observing terrestrial ecosystems and the carbon cycle from space. *Global change biology* 21:1762-1776.
 Schimel, J.P., and J. Bennett. 2004. Nitrogen mineralization: Challenges of a changing paradigm. *Ecology* 85:591-602.
 Schimel, J.P., and S.M. Schaeffer. 2012. Microbial control over carbon cycling in soil. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 3.
 Schirrmann, M., R. Gebbers, and E. Kramer. 2013. Performance of automated near-infrared reflectance spectrometry for continuous in situ mapping of soil fertility at field scale. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.
 Schloss, P.D., and J. Handelsman. 2006. Toward a census of bacteria in soil. *PLoS Computational Biology* 2:786-793.
 Schmugge, T.J., W.P. Kustas, J.C. Ritchie, T.J. Jackson, and A. Rango. 2002. Remote sensing in hydrology. *Advances in water resources* 25:1367-1385.
 Schnepf, A., D. Leitner, and S. Klepsch. 2012. Modeling phosphorus uptake by a growing and exuding root system. *Vadose Zone J.* 11.
 Schnepf, A., T. Roose, and P. Schweiger. 2008a. Growth model for arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface* 5:773-784.
 Schnepf, A., T. Roose, and P. Schweiger. 2008b. Impact of growth and uptake patterns of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi on plant phosphorus uptake - a modelling study. *Plant and Soil* 312:85-99.
 Schöniger, W.T., Samaniego L, Nowak W. 2014. Model selection on solid ground: Rigorous comparison of nine ways to evaluate bayesian model evidence. *Water Resour Res.*

3893 Schoups, G., J. Hopmans, and K. Tanji. 2006. Evaluation of model complexity and space-time
3894 resolution on the prediction of long-term soil salinity dynamics, western san joaquin valley,
3895 california. *Hydrological processes* 20:2647-2668.

3896 Schoups, G., J.W. Hopmans, C.A. Young, J.A. Vrugt, and W.W. Wallender. 2005. Multi-criteria
3897 optimization of a regional spatially-distributed subsurface water flow model. *Journal of*
3898 *Hydrology* 311:20-48.

3899 Schroder, T.J., W.H. van Riemsdijk, S. van der Zee, and J.P.M. Vink. 2008. Monitoring and modelling of
3900 the solid-solution partitioning of metals and as in a river floodplain redox sequence. *Applied*
3901 *Geochemistry* 23:2350-2363.

3902 Schuur, E.A.G., A.D. McGuire, C. Schadel, G. Grosse, J.W. Harden, D.J. Hayes, G. Hugelius, C.D. Koven,
3903 P. Kuhry, D.M. Lawrence, S.M. Natali, D. Olefeldt, V.E. Romanovsky, K. Schaefer, M.R.
3904 Turetsky, C.C. Treat, and J.E. Vonk. 2015. Climate change and the permafrost carbon
3905 feedback. *Nature* 520:171-179.

3906 Schwarzel, K., M. Renger, R. Sauerbrey, and G. Wessolek. 2002. Soil physical characteristics of peat
3907 soils. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science-Zeitschrift Fur Pflanzenernahrung Und*
3908 *Bodenkunde* 165:479-486.

3909 Sellers, P.J., R.E. Dickinson, D.A. Randall, A.K. Betts, F.G. Hall, J.A. Berry, G.J. Collatz, A.S. Denning,
3910 H.A. Mooney, C.A. Nobre, N. Sato, C.B. Field, and A. Henderson-Sellers. 1997. Modeling the
3911 exchanges of energy, water, and carbon between continents and the atmosphere. *Science*
3912 275:502-509.

3913 Sellers, P.J., Y. Mintz, Y.C. Sud, and A. Dalcher. 1986. A simple biosphere model (sib) for use within
3914 general circulation models. *J. Atmos. Sci.* 43:505-531.

3915 Seneviratne, S.I., M.G. Donat, B. Mueller, and L.V. Alexander. 2014. No pause in the increase of hot
3916 temperature extremes. *Nature Clim. Change* 4:161-163.

3917 Shani, U., A. Ben-Gal, and L.M. Dudley. 2005. Environmental implications of adopting a dominant
3918 factor approach to salinity management. *Journal of environmental quality* 34:1455-1460.

3919 Shani, U., A. Ben-Gal, E. Tripler, and L.M. Dudley. 2007. Plant response to the soil environment: An
3920 analytical model integrating yield, water, soil type, and salinity. *Water Resources Research*
3921 43.

3922 Shani, U., and L.M. Dudley. 2001. Field studies of crop response to water and salt stress. *Soil Science*
3923 *Society of America Journal* 65:1522-1528.

3924 Sheffield, J., G. Goteti, and E.F. Wood. 2006. Development of a 50-year high-resolution global dataset
3925 of meteorological forcings for land surface modeling. *Journal of Climate* 19:3088-3111.

3926 Shen, C.P., J. Niu, and K. Fang. 2014. Quantifying the effects of data integration algorithms on the
3927 outcomes of a subsurface-land surface processes model. *Environmental Modelling &*
3928 *Software* 59:146-161.

3929 Sheng, D., D.G. Fredlund, and A. Gens. 2008. A new modelling approach for unsaturated soils using
3930 independent stress variables. *Canadian Geotechnical Journal* 45:511-534.

3931 Sherrouse, B.C., J.M. Clement, and D.J. Semmens. 2011. A gis application for assessing, mapping, and
3932 quantifying the social values of ecosystem services. *Applied Geography* 31:748-760.

3933 Shi, J., Y. Du, J. Du, L. Jiang, L. Chai, K. Mao, P. Xu, W. Ni, C. Xiong, Q. Liu, C. Liu, P. Guo, Q. Cui, Y. Li, J.
3934 Chen, A. Wang, H. Luo, and Y. Wang. 2012. Progresses on microwave remote sensing of land
3935 surface parameters. *Science China-Earth Sciences* 55:1052-1078.

3936 Shi, J.C., J. Wang, A.Y. Hsu, P.E. Oneill, and E.T. Engman. 1997. Estimation of bare surface soil
3937 moisture and surface roughness parameter using l-band sar image data. *Ieee Transactions on*
3938 *Geoscience and Remote Sensing* 35:1254-1266.

3939 Shi, Y., K.J. Davis, F. Zhang, C.J. Duffy, and X. Yu. 2014. Parameter estimation of a physically based
3940 land surface hydrologic model using the ensemble kalman filter : A synthetic experiment.
3941 *Water Resources Research* 50:706-724.

3942 Shoba, S., I. Alyabina, and V. Kolesnikova. 2010. Soil-geographic database of russia:Database
3943 management system soil-db. p. 28-29. 19th World Congress of Soil Science. Brisbane,
3944 Australia

3945 Shrestha, P., M. Sulis, M. Masbou, S. Kollet, and C. Simmer. 2014. A scale-consistent terrestrial
 3946 systems modeling platform based on cosmo, clm, and parflow. *Monthly Weather Review*
 3947 142:3466-3483.
 3948 Shubert, B.O. 1972. A sequential method seeking the global maximum of a function. *SIAM Journal on*
 3949 *Numerical Analysis* 9:379-388.
 3950 Shuttleworth, W.J. 2006. Towards one-step estimation of crop water requirements. *Transactions of*
 3951 *the Asabe* 49:925-935.
 3952 Shuval, H.I., A. Adin, B. Fattal, E. Rawitz, and Y. Perez. 1986. Integrated resource recovery wastewater
 3953 irrigation in developing countries. World Bank technical paper.
 3954 Simota, C., R. Horn, H. Fleige, A. Dexter, E. Czyz, E. Diaz-Pereira, F. Mayol, K. Rajkai, and D. De la Rosa.
 3955 2005. Sidass project: Part 1. A spatial distributed simulation model predicting the dynamics
 3956 of agro-physical soil state for selection of management practices to prevent soil erosion. *Soil*
 3957 *and Tillage Research* 82:15-18.
 3958 Simunek, J., and S.A. Bradford. 2008. Vadose zone modeling: Introduction and importance. *Vadose*
 3959 *Zone J.* 7:581-586.
 3960 Šimůnek, J., N.J. Jarvis, M.T. van Genuchten, and A. Gardenas. 2003. Review and comparison of
 3961 models for describing non-equilibrium and preferential flow and transport in the vadose
 3962 zone. *Journal of Hydrology* 272:14-35.
 3963 Šimůnek, J., M.T. van Genuchten, and M. Sejna. 2008. Development and applications of the hydrus
 3964 and stanmod software packages and related codes. *Vadose Zone Journal* 7:587-600.
 3965 Šimůnek, J., M.T. van Genuchten, and M. Šejna. 2008. Development and applications of the hydrus
 3966 and stanmod software packages and related codes all rights reserved. No part of this
 3967 periodical may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or
 3968 mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval
 3969 system, without permission in writing from the publisher. *Vadose Zone J.* 7:587-600.
 3970 Singh, B.K., R.D. Bardgett, P. Smith, and D.S. Reay. 2010. Microorganisms and climate change:
 3971 Terrestrial feedbacks and mitigation options. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 8:779-790.
 3972 Singleton, M.J., E.L. Sonnenthal, M.E. Conrad, D.J. DePaolo, and G.W. Gee. 2004. Multiphase reactive
 3973 transport modeling of seasonal infiltration events and stable isotope fractionation in
 3974 unsaturated zone pore water and vapor at the hanford site. *Vadose Zone J.* 3:775-785.
 3975 Six, J., H. Bossuyt, S. Degryze, and K. Denef. 2004. A history of research on the link between
 3976 (micro)aggregates, soil biota, and soil organic matter dynamics. *Soil and Tillage Research*
 3977 79:7-31.
 3978 Six, J., R.T. Conant, E.A. Paul, and K. Paustian. 2002. Stabilization mechanisms of soil organic matter:
 3979 Implications for c-saturation of soils. *Plant and Soil* 241:155-176.
 3980 Six, J., and K. Paustian. 2014. Aggregate-associated soil organic matter as an ecosystem property and
 3981 a measurement tool. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry* 68:A4-A9.
 3982 Slater, L., D. Ntarlagiannis, and D. Wishart. 2006. On the relationship between induced polarization
 3983 and surface area in metal-sand and clay-sand mixtures. *GEOPHYSICS* 71:A1-A5.
 3984 Smith, G.M., K.L. Smith, R. Kowe, D. Pérez-Sánchez, M. Thorne, Y. Thiry, D. Read, and J. Molinero.
 3985 2014. Recent developments in assessment of long-term radionuclide behavior in the
 3986 geosphere-biosphere subsystem. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 131:89-109.
 3987 Smith, J., P. Gottschalk, J. Bellarby, S. Chapman, A. Lilly, W. Towers, J. Bell, K. Coleman, D. Nayak, M.
 3988 Richards, J. Hillier, H. Flynn, M. Wattenbach, M. Aitkenhead, J. Yeluripati, J. Farmer, R. Milne,
 3989 A. Thomson, C. Evans, A. Whitmore, P. Falloon, and P. Smith. 2010. Estimating changes in
 3990 scottish soil carbon stocks using ecosse. I. Model description and uncertainties. *Climate*
 3991 *Research* 45:179-192.
 3992 Smith, P., J.U. Smith, D.S. Powlson, W.B. McGill, J.R.M. Arah, O.G. Chertov, K. Coleman, U. Franko, S.
 3993 Frolking, D.S. Jenkinson, L.S. Jensen, R.H. Kelly, H. Klein-Gunnewiek, A.S. Komarov, C. Li, J.A.E.
 3994 Molina, T. Mueller, W.J. Parton, J.H.M. Thornley, and A.P. Whitmore. 1997. A comparison of
 3995 the performance of nine soil organic matter models using datasets from seven long-term
 3996 experiments. *Geoderma* 81:153-225.

3997 Smith, S.E., I. Jakobsen, M. Grønlund, and F.A. Smith. 2011. Roles of arbuscular mycorrhizas in plant
3998 phosphorus nutrition: Interactions between pathways of phosphorus uptake in arbuscular
3999 mycorrhizal roots have important implications for understanding and manipulating plant
4000 phosphorus acquisition. *Plant Physiology* 156:1050-1057.

4001 Smith, S.L., K.D. Thelen, and S.J. MacDonald. 2013. Yield and quality analyses of bioenergy crops
4002 grown on a regulatory brownfield. *Biomass & Bioenergy* 49:123-130.

4003 Soane, B.D., and C. van Ouwerkerk. 1995. Implications of soil compaction in crop production for the
4004 quality of the environment. *Soil and Tillage Research* 35:5-22.

4005 Soehne, W. 1953. Distribution of pressure in the soil and soil deformation under tractor tires. .
4006 *Grundl. Landtech.* 5:49-59.

4007 Soehne, W. 1958. Fundamentals of pressure distribution and soil compaction under tractor tires.
4008 *Agric. Eng* 39:276-290.

4009 Soil Survey Staff. 1995. Soil survey geographic (ssurgo) data base. U.S. Department of Agriculture,
4010 Natural Resources Conservation Service, Fort Worth, Texas.

4011 Somma, F., J.W. Hopmans, and V. Clausnitzer. 1998. Transient three-dimensional modeling of soil
4012 water and solute transport with simultaneous root growth, root water and nutrient uptake.
4013 *Plant and Soil* 202:281-293.

4014 Song, X., L. Shi, M. Ye, J. Yang, and I.M. Navon. 2014. Numerical comparison of iterative ensemble
4015 kalman filters for unsaturated flow inverse modeling. *Vadose Zone J.* 13.

4016 Srivastava, H.S., P. Patel, M.L. Manchanda, and S. Adiga. 2003. Use of multiincidence angle radarsat-1
4017 sar data to incorporate the effect of surface roughness in soil moisture estimation. *Ieee*
4018 *Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing* 41:1638-1640.

4019 Stamati, F.E., N.P. Nikolaidis, S. Banwart, and W.E.H. Blum. 2013. A coupled carbon, aggregation, and
4020 structure turnover (cast) model for topsoils. *Geoderma* 211:51-64.

4021 Steefel, C., S. Yabusaki, and U. Mayer. 2015. Special volume on subsurface environmental simulation
4022 benchmarks. *Computational Geosciences*.

4023 Steefel, C.I., C.A.J. Appelo, B. Arora, D. Jacques, T. Kalbacher, O. Kolditz, V. Lagneau, P. Lichtner,
4024 C.K.U. Mayer, J.C.L. Meeussen, S. Molins, D. Moulton, H. Shao, J. Šimůnek, N. Spycher, S.B.
4025 Yabusaki, and G.T. Yeh. 2014. Reactive transport codes for subsurface environmental
4026 simulation. *Computational Geosciences*

4027 Steffens, K., N. Jarvis, E. Lewan, B. Lindström, J. Kreuger, E. Kjellström, and J. Moeys. 2015. Direct and
4028 indirect effects of climate change on herbicide leaching — a regional scale assessment in
4029 sweden. *Science of The Total Environment* 514:239-249.

4030 Steffens, M., and H. Buddenbaum. 2013. Laboratory imaging spectroscopy of a stagnic luvisol profile -
4031 high resolution soil characterisation, classification and mapping of elemental concentrations.
4032 *Geoderma* 195:122-132.

4033 Steffens, M., M. Kohlpaintner, and H. Buddenbaum. 2014. Fine spatial resolution mapping of soil
4034 organic matter quality in a histosol profile. *European Journal of Soil Science* 65:827-839.

4035 Stenemo, F., A.M. Lindahl, A. Gärdenäs, and N. Jarvis. 2007. Meta-modeling of the pesticide fate
4036 model macro for groundwater exposure assessments using artificial neural networks. *Journal*
4037 *of contaminant hydrology* 93:270-283.

4038 Stevens, A., M. Nocita, G. Toth, L. Montanarella, and B. van Wesemael. 2013. Prediction of soil
4039 organic carbon at the european scale by visible and near infrared reflectance spectroscopy.
4040 *Plos One* 8.

4041 Stöckle, C.O., A.R. Kemanian, R.L. Nelson, J.C. Adam, R. Sommer, and B. Carlson. 2014. Cropsyst
4042 model evolution: From field to regional to global scales and from research to decision
4043 support systems. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 62:361-369.

4044 Stokes, A., G.B. Douglas, T. Fourcaud, F. Giadrossich, C. Gillies, T. Hubble, J.H. Kim, K.W. Loades, Z.
4045 Mao, I.R. Mclvor, S.B. Mickovski, S. Mitchell, N. Osman, C. Phillips, J. Poesen, D. Polster, F.
4046 Preti, P. Raymond, F. Rey, M. Schwarz, and L.R. Walker. 2014. Ecological mitigation of
4047 hillslope instability: Ten key issues facing researchers and practitioners. *Plant and Soil* 377:1-
4048 23.

- Stuben, K. 2001. A review of algebraic multigrid. *Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics* 128:281-309.
- Sutanto, S.J., J. Wenninger, A.M.J. Coenders-Gerrits, and S. Uhlenbrook. 2012. Partitioning of evaporation into transpiration, soil evaporation and interception: A comparison between isotope measurements and a hydrus-1d model. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 16:2605-2616.
- Tang, Q., H. Gao, H. Lu, and D.P. Lettenmaier. 2009. Remote sensing: Hydrology. *Progress in Physical Geography* 33:490-509.
- Tanji, K.K. 2002. Salinity in the soil environment. *Salinity: Environment - Plants - Molecules*:21-51.
- Tartakovsky, A.M., T.D. Scheibe, and P. Meakin. 2009. Pore-scale model for reactive transport and biomass growth. *Journal of Porous Media* 12:417-434.
- Taylor, L., S. Banwart, J. Leake, and D.J. Beerling. 2011. Modeling the evolutionary rise of ectomycorrhiza on sub-surface weathering environments and the geochemical carbon cycle. *American Journal of Science* 311:369-403.
- Thaysen, E.M., D. Jacques, S. Jessen, C.E. Andersen, E. Laloy, P. Ambus, D.J. Postma, and I. Jakobsen. 2014. Inorganic carbon fluxes across the vadose zone of planted and unplanted soil mesocosms. *Biogeosciences* 11:7179-7192.
- Thaysen, E.M.J., D.; Jessen, S.; Andersen, C. E.; Laloy, E.; Ambus, P.; Postma, D.; Jakobsen, I. 2014. Inorganic carbon fluxes across the vadose zone of planted and unplanted soil mesocosms. *Biogeosciences* 11:7179-7192.
- Thomas, P.J., J.C. Baker, and L.W. Zelazny 2000. An expansive soil index for predicting shrink-swell potential. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 64:268-274.
- Tian, D., and S. Niu. 2015. A global analysis of soil acidification caused by nitrogen addition. *Environmental Research Letters* 10.
- Tiedje, J.M., A.J. Sexstone, D.D. Myrold, and J.A. Robinson. 1982. Denitrification- ecological niches, competition and survival. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek Journal of Microbiology* 48:569-583.
- Tiktak, A., J.J.T.I. Boesten, A.M.A. van der Linden, and M. Vanclooster. 2006. Mapping ground water vulnerability to pesticide leaching with a process-based metamodel of europearl. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 35:1213-1226.
- Tiktak, A., D.S. de Nie, J.D. Piñeros Garcet, A. Jones, and M. Vanclooster. 2004. Assessment of the pesticide leaching risk at the pan-european level. The europearl approach. *Journal of Hydrology* 289:222-238.
- Tiktak, A., R. Hendriks, J. Boesten, and A. Van der Linden. 2012. A spatially distributed model of pesticide movement in dutch macroporous soils. *Journal of hydrology* 470:316-327.
- Tinker, P.B., and P. Nye. 2000. *Solute movement in the rhizosphere*. Oxford University Press 464.
- Tipping, E., E.C. Rowe, C.D. Evans, R.T.E. Mills, B.A. Emmett, J.S. Chaplow, and J.R. Hall. 2012. N14c: A plant-soil nitrogen and carbon cycling model to simulate terrestrial ecosystem responses to atmospheric nitrogen deposition. *Ecological Modelling* 247:11-26.
- Todd-Brown, K.E.O., F.M. Hopkins, S.N. Kivlin, J.M. Talbot, and S.D. Allison. 2012. A framework for representing microbial decomposition in coupled climate models. *Biogeochemistry* 109:19-33.
- Tomlinson, C.J., L. Chapman, J.E. Thornes, and C. Baker. 2011. Remote sensing land surface temperature for meteorology and climatology: A review. *Meteorological Applications* 18:296-306.
- Torn, A.A. 1977. Cluster analysis using seed points and density-determined hyperspheres as an aid to global optimization. *Systems, Man and Cybernetics, IEEE Transactions on* 7:610-616.
- Torsvik, V., J. Goksoyr, and F.L. Daae. 1990. High diversity in DNA of soil bacteria. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 56:782-787.
- Torsvik, V., and L. Ovreas. 2002. Microbial diversity and function in soil: From genes to ecosystems. *Current Opinion in Microbiology* 5:240-245.
- Torsvik, V., R. Sørheim, and J. Goksøyr. 1996. Total bacterial diversity in soil and sediment communities—a review. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology* 17:170-178.

4101 Toth, G., A. Jones, and L. Montanarella. 2013. The lucas topsoil database and derived information on
 4102 the regional variability of cropland topsoil properties in the european union. *Environmental*
 4103 *Monitoring and Assessment* 185:7409-7425.

4104 Toze, S. 2006. Reuse of effluent water - benefits and risks. *Agricultural Water Management* 80:147-
 4105 159.

4106 Tranter, G., B. Minasny, A.B. McBratney, R.A.V. Rossel, and B.W. Murphy. 2008. Comparing spectral
 4107 soil inference systems and mid-infrared spectroscopic predictions of soil moisture retention.
 4108 *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 72:1394-1400.

4109 Trenberth, K.E., J.T. Fasullo, and T.G. Shepherd. 2015. Attribution of climate extreme events. *Nature*
 4110 *Clim. Change* 5:725-730.

4111 Troeh, F.R. 1992. Soil and land.

4112 Tuli, A., and W.A. Jury. 2003. Modeling approaches to salt management problems in irrigated
 4113 agriculture: A review.

4114 Turbé, A., A. De Toni, P. Benito, P. Lavelle, P. Lavelle, N. Ruiz, W.H. van der Putten, E. Labouze, and S.
 4115 Mudgal. 2010. Soil biodiversity: Functions, threats and tools for policy makers. Bio
 4116 Intelligence Service, IRD, and NIOO, Report for European Commission (DG Environment).

4117 USDA. 1990. Epic-erosion/productivity impact calculator. 1. Model documentation (version 0941).
 4118 Technical bulletin nr. 1768. Washington DC.

4119 van Dam, J.C., P. Groenendijk, R.F.A. Hendriks, and J.G. Kroes. 2008. Advances of modeling water
 4120 flow in variably saturated soils with swap. *Vadose Zone J.* 7:640-653.

4121 van Dam, J.C., J. Huygen, J.G. Wesseling, R.A. Feddes, P. Kabat, P.E.V. van Walsum, P. Groenendijk and
 4122 C.A. van Diepen. 1997. Theory of swap version 2.0. Simulation of water flow, solute transport
 4123 and plant growth in the soil-water-atmosphere-plant environment. Wageningen Agricultural
 4124 University.

4125 van Dam, J.C., R. Singh, J.J.E. Bessembinder, P.A. Leffelaar, W.G.M. Bastiaanssen, R.K. Jhorar, J.G.
 4126 Kroes, and P. Droogers. 2006. Assessing options to increase water productivity in irrigated
 4127 river basins using remote sensing and modelling tools. *International Journal of Water*
 4128 *Resources Development* 22:115-133.

4129 Van den Akker, J. 2004. Socomo: A soil compaction model to calculate soil stresses and the subsoil
 4130 carrying capacity. *Soil and Tillage Research* 79:113-127.

4131 van der Heijden, M.G.A., R.D. Bardgett, and N.M. van Straalen. 2008. The unseen majority: Soil
 4132 microbes as drivers of plant diversity and productivity in terrestrial ecosystems. *Ecology*
 4133 *Letters* 11:296-310.

4134 van der Zee, S., S. Shah, and R. Vervoort. 2014. Root zone salinity and sodicity under seasonal rainfall
 4135 due to feedback of decreasing hydraulic conductivity. *Water Resources Research* 50:9432-
 4136 9446.

4137 van Engelen, V.W.P., and W. Ting-Tiang. 1995. Global and national soils and terrain digital databases
 4138 (soter): Procedures manual. Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Land Water
 4139 Development Division. , Rome.

4140 van Genuchten, M.T. 1980. A closed form equation for predicting the hydraulic conductivity of
 4141 unsaturated soils. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 44:892 - 898.

4142 van Genuchten, M.T. 1987. A numerical model for water and solute movement in and below the root
 4143 zone. Research Report. United States Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research
 4144 Service U.S. Salinity Laboratory,.

4145 van Groenigen, K.J., J. Six, B.A. Hungate, M.A. de Graaff, N. van Breemen, and C. van Kessel. 2006.
 4146 Element interactions limit soil carbon storage. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*
 4147 *Sciences of the United States of America* 103:6571-6574.

4148 van Ittersum, M.K., P.A. Leffelaar, H. van Keulen, M.J. Kropff, L. Bastiaans, and J. Goudriaan. 2003. On
 4149 approaches and applications of the wageningen crop models. *European Journal of Agronomy*
 4150 18:201-234.

4151 Van Keulen, H., and C.G.E.M. Van Beek. 1971. Water movement in layered soils a simulation model.
 4152 *Netherlands Journal of Agricultural Science* 19:138-153.

4153 van Leeuwen, P.J. 2009. Particle filtering in geophysical systems. *Monthly Weather Review* 137:4089-
4154 4114.

4155 van Lier, Q.D., J.C. van Dam, A. Durigon, M.A. dos Santos, and K. Metselaar. 2013. Modeling water
4156 potentials and flows in the soil-plant system comparing hydraulic resistances and
4157 transpiration reduction functions. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.

4158 Van Oost, K., T.A. Quine, G. Govers, S. De Gryze, J. Six, J.W. Harden, J.C. Ritchie, G.W. McCarty, G.
4159 Heckrath, C. Kosmas, J.V. Giraldez, J.R.M. da Silva, and R. Merckx. 2007. The impact of
4160 agricultural soil erosion on the global carbon cycle. *Science* 318:626-629.

4161 Van Rompaey, A.J.J., G. Verstraeten, K. Van Oost, G. Govers, and J. Poesen. 2001. Modelling mean
4162 annual sediment yield using a distributed approach. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*
4163 26:1221-1236.

4164 Van Schilfgaarde, J. 1994. Irrigation- a blessing or a curse. *Agricultural Water Management* 25:203-
4165 219.

4166 Van Veen, J.A., and P.J. Kuikman. 1990. Soil structural aspects of decomposition of organic matter by
4167 micro-organisms. *Biogeochemistry* 11:213-233.

4168 Van Veen, J.A., J.N. Ladd, and M. Amato. 1985. Turnover of carbon and nitrogen through the
4169 microbial biomass in a sandy loam and a clay soil incubated with [¹⁴C(u)]glucose and
4170 [¹⁵N](nh₄)₂so₄ under different moisture regimes. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 17:747-756.

4171 Van Veen, J.A., and E.A. Paul. 1981. Organic-carbon dynamics in grassland soils 1. Background
4172 information and computer-simulation. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* 61:185-201.

4173 Vanderborght, J., R. Kasteel, M. Herbst, M. Javaux, D. Thiery, M. Vanclooster, C. Mouvet, and H.
4174 Vereecken. 2005. A set of analytical benchmarks to test numerical models of flow and
4175 transport in soils. *Vadose Zone J.* 4:206-221.

4176 Vanderborght, J., A. Tiktak, J.J.T.I. Boesten, and H. Vereecken. 2011. Effect of pesticide fate
4177 parameters and their uncertainty on the selection of 'worst-case' scenarios of pesticide
4178 leaching to groundwater. *Pest Management Science* 67:294-306.

4179 Vanwalleghe, T., U. Stockmann, B. Minasny, and A.B. McBratney. 2013. A quantitative model for
4180 integrating landscape evolution and soil formation. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth*
4181 *Surface* 118:331-347.

4182 Vereecken, H., J.A. Huisman, H. Bogaen, J. Vanderborght, J.A. Vrugt, and J.W. Hopmans. 2008. On the
4183 value of soil moisture measurements in vadose zone hydrology: A review. *Water Resources*
4184 *Research* 44.

4185 Vereecken, H., L. Weihermüller, F. Jonard, and C. Montzka. 2012. Characterization of crop canopies
4186 and water stress related phenomena using microwave remote sensing methods: A review.
4187 *gsvadzone* 11:-.

4188 Vereecken, H., M. Weynants, M. Javaux, Y. Pachepsky, M.G. Schaap, and M.T. van Genuchten. 2010.
4189 Using pedotransfer functions to estimate the van genuchten-mualem soil hydraulic
4190 properties: A review. *Vadose Zone J.* 9:795-820.

4191 Vereecken, H.N., O ; Lindenmayr, G ; Basermann, A 1996. A schwarz domain decomposition method
4192 for solution of transient unsaturated water flow on parallel computers. *ECOLOGICAL*
4193 *MODELLING* 93:275-289.

4194 Verhoest, N.E.C., H. Lievens, W. Wagner, J. Alvarez-Mozos, M.S. Moran, and F. Mattia. 2008. On the
4195 soil roughness parameterization problem in soil moisture retrieval of bare surfaces from
4196 synthetic aperture radar. *Sensors* 8:4213-4248.

4197 Villa, F., K.J. Bagstad, B. Voigt, G.W. Johnson, R. Portela, M. Honzak, and D. Batker. 2014. A
4198 methodology for adaptable and robust ecosystem services assessment. *Plos One* 9.

4199 Villarini, G. 2009. Inference of spatial scaling properties of rainfall: Impact of radar rainfall estimation
4200 uncertainties. *Geoscience and Remote Sensing Letters, IEEE* 6:812-815.

4201 Vinken, G.C.M., K.F. Boersma, J.D. Maasackers, M. Adon, and R.V. Martin. 2014. Worldwide biogenic
4202 soil nox emissions inferred from omi no₂ observations. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* 14:10363-10381.

4203 Viscarra-Rossel, and T. Behrens. 2010. Using data mining to model and interpret soil diffuse
4204 reflectance spectra. *Geoderma* 158:46-54.

4205 Viscarra-Rossel, C., S. R., Ortega, A., Fouad, Y. 2009. In situ measurements of soil colour, mineral
4206 composition and clay content by vis-nir spectroscopy. *Geoderma* 150:253-266.

4207 Viscarra Rossel, R.A., and A.B. McBratney. 2003. Modelling the kinetics of buffer reactions for rapid
4208 field predictions of lime requirements. *Geoderma* 114:49-63.

4209 Vogel, H.-J., and K. Roth. 2003. Moving through scales of flow and transport in soil. *Journal of*
4210 *Hydrology* 272:95-106.

4211 Vogel, H.J., and O. Ippisch. 2008. Estimation of a critical spatial discretization limit for solving
4212 richards' equation at large scales. *Vadose Zone J.* 7:112-114.

4213 Volkman, T.H.M., and M. Weiler. 2014. Continual in situ monitoring of pore water stable isotopes in
4214 the subsurface. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 18:1819-1833.

4215 Voortman, R.L., B.G.J.S. Sonneveld, and M.A. Keyzer. 2003. African land ecology: Opportunities and
4216 constraints for agricultural development. *AMBIO* 32.

4217 Vrieling, A. 2006. Satellite remote sensing for water erosion assessment: A review. *Catena* 65:2-18.

4218 Vrugt, J.A., H.V. Gupta, W. Bouten, and S. Sorooshian. 2003. A shuffled complex evolution metropolis
4219 algorithm for optimization and uncertainty assessment of hydrologic model parameters.
4220 *Water Resources Research* 39.

4221 Vrugt, J.A., and B.A. Robinson. 2007. Improved evolutionary optimization from genetically adaptive
4222 multimethod search. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States*
4223 *of America* 104:708-711.

4224 Vrugt, J.A., B.A. Robinson, and J.M. Hyman. 2009. Self-adaptive multimethod search for global
4225 optimization in real-parameter spaces. *Ieee Transactions on Evolutionary Computation*
4226 13:243-259.

4227 Vrugt, J.A., B.A. Robinson, and V.V. Vesselinov. 2005. Improved inverse modeling for flow and
4228 transport in subsurface media: Combined parameter and state estimation. *Geophysical*
4229 *Research Letters* 32.

4230 Vrugt, J.A., and M. Sadegh. 2013. Toward diagnostic model calibration and evaluation: Approximate
4231 bayesian computation. *Water Resources Research* 49:4335-4345.

4232 Vrugt, J.A., C.J.F. ter Braak, M.P. Clark, J.M. Hyman, and B.A. Robinson. 2008. Treatment of input
4233 uncertainty in hydrologic modeling: Doing hydrology backward with markov chain monte
4234 carlo simulation. *Water Resources Research* 44.

4235 Vrugt, J.A., C.J.F. ter Braak, C.G.H. Diks, B.A. Robinson, J.M. Hyman, and D. Higdon. 2009. Accelerating
4236 markov chain monte carlo simulation by differential evolution with self-adaptive randomized
4237 subspace sampling. *International Journal of Nonlinear Sciences and Numerical Simulation*
4238 10:273-290.

4239 Waiser, T.H., C.L.S. Morgan, D.J. Brown, and C.T. Hallmark. 2007. In situ characterization of soil clay
4240 content with visible near-infrared diffuse reflectance spectroscopy. *Soil Science Society of*
4241 *America Journal* 71:389-396.

4242 Wajid, A., A. Ahmad, H. M., H.u.R. M., T. Khaliq, M. Mubeen, F. Rasul, U. Bashir, M. Awais, J. Iqbal,
4243 S.R. Sultana, G. Hoogenboom, and W.A. Aftab. 2014. Modeling growth, development and
4244 seed-cotton yield for varying nitrogen increments and planting dates using dssat. *Pakistan*
4245 *Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 51:641-650.

4246 Wallach, R., O. Ben-Arie, and E.R. Graber. 2005. Soil water repellency induced by long-term irrigation
4247 with treated sewage effluent. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 34:1910-1920.

4248 Wang, G., and D. Or. 2013. Hydration dynamics promote bacterial coexistence on rough surfaces.
4249 *Isme Journal* 7:395-404.

4250 Wang, G., and D. Or. 2014. Trophic interactions induce spatial self-organization of microbial consortia
4251 on rough surfaces. *Scientific Reports* 4.

4252 Wang, L., M. Ochs, D. Mallants, L. Vielle-Petit, E. Martens, D. Jacques, P. De Cannière, J.A. Berry, and
4253 B. Leterme. 2013. A new radionuclide sorption database for benchmark cement accounting
4254 for geochemical evolution of cement. p. 103-112. *In* F. Bart, C. Cau-di-Coumes, F. Frizon, and
4255 S. Lorente (ed.) *Cement-based materials for nuclear waste storage*. Springer New York.

4256 Wang, P., X.F. Song, D.M. Han, Y.H. Zhang, and X. Liu. 2010. A study of root water uptake of crops
4257 indicated by hydrogen and oxygen stable isotopes: A case in shanxi province, china.
4258 *Agricultural Water Management* 97:475-482.

4259 Warner, R.M. 2008. *Applied statistics: From bivariate through multivariate techniques*. 2nd ed. Sage
4260 Publication Incorporation, Thousand Oaks, CA.

4261 Watson, D.A., and J.M. Laflen. 1986. Soil strenght, slope, and rainfall inensity effects on interrill
4262 erosion. *Transactions of the Asae* 29:97-102.

4263 Weiland, F.C.S., L.P.H. van Beek, J.C.J. Kwadijk, and M.F.P. Bierkens. 2010. The ability of a gcm-forced
4264 hydrological model to reproduce global discharge variability. *Hydrology and Earth System*
4265 *Sciences* 14:1595-1621.

4266 Weller, U., M. Zipprich, M. Sommer, W.Z. Castell, and M. Wehrhan. 2007. Mapping clay content
4267 across boundaries at the landscape scale with electromagnetic induction. *Soil Science Society*
4268 *of America Journal* 71:1740-1747.

4269 Werban, U., T. Behrens, G. Cassiani, and P. Dietrich. 2010. Isoil: An eu project to integrate geophysics,
4270 digital soil mapping, and soil science. *Proximal soil sensing*.

4271 Werner Stumm, J.J.M. 1995. *Aquatic chemistry: Chemical equilibria and rates in natural waters*, 3rd
4272 edition.

4273 West, L.T.a.M.A.N. 1988. Soil consolidation effects on rill and interrill soil loss p. 289. *Agronomy*
4274 *Abstracts*.

4275 Whisler, F.D., and A. Kulte. 1965. The numerical analysis of infiltration , considering hysteresis, into a
4276 vertical soil column at equilibrium under gravity. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*
4277 29:489-494.

4278 Wierenga, P.J., and C.T. De Wit. 1970. Simualtion of heat tranfer in soils. *Soil Science Society of*
4279 *America Proceedings* 34:845-848.

4280 Wiermann, C., T.R. Way, R. Horn, A.C. Bailey, and E.C. Burt. 1999. Effect of various dynamic loads on
4281 stress and strain behavior of a norfolk sandy loam. *Soil & Tillage Research* 50:127-135.

4282 Wiesmeier, M., P. Sporlein, U. Geuss, E. Hangen, S. Haug, A. Reischl, B. Schilling, M. von Lutzow, and
4283 I. Kogel-Knabner. 2012. Soil organic carbon stocks in southeast germany (bavaria) as affected
4284 by land use, soil type and sampling depth. *Global Change Biology* 18:2233-2245.

4285 Williams, D.G., W. Cable, K. Hultine, J.C.B. Hoedjes, E.A. Yopez, V. Simonneaux, S. Er-Raki, G. Boulet,
4286 H.A.R. de Bruin, A. Chehbouni, O.K. Hartogensis, and F. Timouk. 2004. Evapotranspiration
4287 components determined by stable isotope, sap flow and eddy covariance techniques.
4288 *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 125:241-258.

4289 Williams, J.R., and C.A. Izaurralde. 2005. *The apex model*. Blackland Research Center Reports, Vol. 2.
4290 Blackland Research Center, USDA, Temple, Texas, USA.

4291 Wilson, M.F., and A. Henderson-Sellers. 1985. A global archive of land cover and soils data for use in
4292 general-circulation climate models. *Journal of Climatology* 5:119-143.

4293 Wilson, S.M. 2009. Use of vegetation-based methods for soil quality assessment in scottish forestry:
4294 A review. *Scottish Forestry* 63:20-29.

4295 Winston, W.L., and J.B. Goldberg. 2004. *Operations research: Applications and algorithms*. Duxbury
4296 press Boston.

4297 Winter, J., O. Ippisch, and H.J. Vogel. 2015. Dynamic processes in capillary fringes. *Vadose Zone J.* 14.

4298 Wischmeier, W.H.S., D. D. . 1978. Prediction rainfall erosion loss. p. 62 pp. *In* P.r.e.l.-a.g.t.c. planning
4299 (ed.), *Predicting rainfall erosion losses - a guide to conservation planning*.

4300 WMO. 2005. *Climate and land degradation*. WMO-No. 989. World Meteorological Organization.

4301 Wohling, T., S. Gayler, E. Priesack, J. Ingwersen, H.D. Wizemann, P. Hoky, M. Cuntz, S. Attinger, V.
4302 Wulfmeyer, and T. Streck. 2013. Multiresponse, multiobjective calibration as a diagnostic
4303 tool to compare accuracy and structural limitations of five coupled soil-plant models and
4304 clm3.5. *Water Resources Research* 49:8200-8221.

4305 Wöhling, T., A. Schöniger, S. Gayler, and W. Nowak. 2015. Bayesian model averaging to explore the
4306 worth of data for soil-plant model selection and prediction. *Water Resources Research*
4307 51:2825-2846.

- Wohling, T., and J.A. Vrugt. 2011. Multiresponse multilayer vadose zone model calibration using markov chain monte carlo simulation and field water retention data. *Water Resources Research* 47.
- Wohling, T., J.A. Vrugt, and G.F. Barkle. 2008. Comparison of three multiobjective optimization algorithms for inverse modeling of vadose zone hydraulic properties. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 72:305-319.
- Wu, C.-C., and S.A. Margulis. 2011. Feasibility of real-time soil state and flux characterization for wastewater reuse using an embedded sensor network data assimilation approach. *Journal of Hydrology* 399:313-325.
- Wu, C.-C., and S.A. Margulis. 2013. Real-time soil moisture and salinity profile estimation using assimilation of embedded sensor datastreams. *Vadose Zone J.* 12.
- Wu, D.D., E.N. Anagnostou, G. Wang, S. Moges, and M. Zampieri. 2014b. Improving the surface-ground water interactions in the community land model: Case study in the blue Nile basin. *Water Resources Research* 50:8015-8033.
- Wu, Q., Y.H. Yang, Z.L. Xu, Y. Jin, Y. Guo, and C.L. Lao. 2014a. Applying local neural network and visible/near-infrared spectroscopy to estimating available nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium in soil. *Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis* 34:2102-2105.
- Xie, H., Y. Jiang, C. Zhang, and S. Feng. 2015. An analytical model for volatile organic compound transport through a composite liner consisting of a geomembrane, a gcl, and a soil liner. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research* 22:2824-2836.
- Xiong, X., F. Stagnitti, J. Peterson, G. Allinson, and N. Turoczy. 2001. Heavy metal contamination of pasture soils by irrigated municipal sewage. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 67:535-540.
- Yakir, D., and L.D.L. Sternberg. 2000. The use of stable isotopes to study ecosystem gas exchange. *Oecologia* 123:297-311.
- Yang, Y., Y. Yang, S. Han, I. Macadam, and D.L. Liu. 2014. Prediction of cotton yield and water demand under climate change and future adaptation measures. *Agricultural Water Management* 144:42-53.
- Yin, H.J., E. Wheeler, and R.P. Phillips. 2014. Root-induced changes in nutrient cycling in forests depend on exudation rates. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry* 78:213-221.
- Young, I.M., and J.W. Crawford. 2004. Interactions and self-organization in the soil-microbe complex. *Science* 304:1634-1637.
- Young, I.M., and J.W. Crawford. 2014. Soil biophysics - the challenges. p. 371-377. *In* G.J. Churchman, and E.R. Landa (ed.) *The soil underfoot*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- Young, I.M., J.W. Crawford, and C. Rappoldt. 2001. New methods and models for characterising structural heterogeneity of soil. *Soil & Tillage Research* 61:33-45.
- Zabel, F., B. Putzenlechner, and W. Mauser. 2014. Global agricultural land resources – a high resolution suitability evaluation and its perspectives until 2100 under climate change conditions. *PLoS ONE* 9:e107522.
- Zhang, F., T.C. Yeh, and J.C. Parker. 2012. *Groundwater reactive transport models*. Bentham E-books.
- Zhang, Y., S.Q. Xiong, and T.Y. Chen. 1998. Application of airborne gamma-ray spectrometry to geoscience in China. *Applied Radiation and Isotopes* 49:139-146.
- Zhou, H., J. Jaime Gomez-Hernandez, H.-J. Hendricks Franssen, and L. Li. 2011. An approach to handling non-gaussianity of parameters and state variables in ensemble kalman filtering. *Advances in Water Resources* 34:844-864.
- Zhou, J.Z., B.C. Xia, D.S. Treves, L.Y. Wu, T.L. Marsh, R.V. O'Neill, A.V. Palumbo, and J.M. Tiedje. 2002. Spatial and resource factors influencing high microbial diversity in soil. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68:326-334.
- Zhou, T., P.J. Shi, G.S. Jia, and Y.Q. Luo. 2013. Nonsteady state carbon sequestration in forest ecosystems of China estimated by data assimilation. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeosciences* 118:1369-1384.

4359 Zhu, Y.D., D.C. Weindorf, and W.T. Zhang. 2011. Characterizing soils using a portable x-ray
 4360 fluorescence spectrometer: 1. Soil texture. *Geoderma* 167-68:167-177.
 4361 Zimmermann, U., D. Ehhalt, and K.O. Muennich. 1967. Soil-water movemend and evapotranspiration:
 4362 Changes in the isotopic composition of water. p. 567-485. *In* U. Zimmermann (ed.)
 4363 Conference on Isotopes in Hydrology, CONF- 661133. International Atomic Energy Agency,
 4364 Vienna.
 4365 Zlinszky, A., and G. Timár. 2013. Historic maps as a data source for socio-hydrology: A case study of
 4366 the lake balaton wetland system, hungary. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.* 17:4589-4606.
 4367 Zwertvaegher, A., P. Finke, J. De Reu, A. Vandenbohede, L. Lebbe, M. Bats, W. De Clercq, P. De
 4368 Smedt, V. Gelorini, J. Sergeant, M. Antrop, J. Bourgeois, P. De Maeyer, M. Van Meirvenne, J.
 4369 Verniers, and P. Crombé. 2013. Reconstructing phreatic palaeogroundwater levels in a
 4370 geoarchaeological context: A case study in flanders, belgium. *Geoarchaeology* 28:170-189.
 4371 Zygalkis, K.C., G.J.D. Kirk, D.L. Jones, M. Wissuwa, and T. Roose. 2011. A dual porosity model of
 4372 nutrient uptake by root hairs. *New Phytologist* 192:676-688.
 4373 Zygalkis, K.C., and T. Roose. 2012. A mathematical model for investigating the effect of cluster roots
 4374 on plant nutrient uptake. *European Physical Journal-Special Topics* 204:103-118.
 4375

Figure captions

Figure 1 Link between soil processes, soil natural capital and ecosystem services from a soil modeling perspective (adapted after Dominati et al. (2010). The grey arrows indicate the controls exerted by the soil processes on the supporting and degrading processes. The red arrows show the control of supporting and degrading processes on inherent soil processes which on their turn affect key soil processes. The green arrow indicates the impact of the soil natural capital on regulating and provisioning ecosystem services. The dots indicate that this list is not exhaustive.

Figure 2 Schematic diagram of N14C, showing carbon (black arrows) and nitrogen (white arrows) stocks and flows in soil and vegetation. Plants are considered to consist of two types of material, coarse or fine; soil organic matter is considered to consist of three pools with first-order rate constants of 0.25 yr^{-1} (slow), 0.025 yr^{-1} (slow) or 0.0005 yr^{-1} (passive). From N14C (Tipping et al. 2012).

Figure 3 Interactions of organic and inorganic compounds in soil. Example of mercury cycle with emphasis on the pathways in soils (gray boxes). (after Leterme et al. 2014).

Figure 4 Relative water saturation in soil around a root system taking up water simulated with R-SWMS.

Figure 5 Illustration of the effect of uncertainty of pesticide fate parameters on the predicted cumulative distribution of leachate concentrations in a certain region. Uncertainty about pesticide fate parameters may lead to large variations in predictions at a certain location (i.e. difference between maps of predicted concentrations). Considering the distribution of concentrations in the whole region, uncertainty in pesticide fate parameters leads to a wider distribution (blue solid curve) than in case fixed or deterministic parameters are considered (red dashed curve).

Figure 6 Process of the pedotransfer function development.; SWRC – soil water retention curve, PSD – particle size distribution, BD – bulk density, OC – organic carbon content, CEC – cation exchange capacity, ANN – artificial neural network, SVM – support vector machines, kNN – k-nearest neighbor.

4408	Table captions
4409	
4410	Table 1 Examples of studies in which soil models have been used to quantify ecosystem services
4411	Table 2 Key Challenges to modeling soil supporting and degrading processes
4412	Table 3 Key challenges to soil modeling and ecosystem services
4413	Table 4 Overarching challenges to modeling soil processes
4414

4416

4417

4418

4419

4420

4421

4422

4423

Figure 7 Link between soil processes, soil natural capital and ecosystem services from a soil modeling perspective (adapted after Dominati et al. (2010)). The grey arrows indicate the controls exerted by the soil processes on the supporting and degrading processes. The red arrows show the control of supporting and degrading processes on inherent soil processes which on their turn affect key soil processes. The green arrow indicates the impact of the soil natural capital on regulating and provisioning ecosystem services. The dots indicate that this list is not exhaustive.

4423

Figure 8 Schematic diagram of N14C, showing carbon (black arrows) and nitrogen (white arrows) stocks and flows in soil and vegetation. Plants are considered to consist of two types of material, coarse or fine; soil organic matter is considered to consist of three pools with first-order rate constants of 0.25 yr^{-1} (fast), 0.025 yr^{-1} (slow) or 0.0005 yr^{-1} (passive). From N14C (Tipping et al. 2012).

Figure 9 Interactions of organic and inorganic compounds in soil. Example of mercury cycle with emphasis on the pathways in soils (gray boxes). (after Leterme et al. 2014).

4435
4436

4437
4438
4439
4440

Figure 10 Relative water saturation in soil around a root system taking up water simulated with R-SWMS.

Figure 11 Illustration of the effect of uncertainty of pesticide fate parameters on the predicted cumulative distribution of leachate concentrations in a certain region. Uncertainty about pesticide fate parameters may lead to large variations in predictions at a certain location (i.e. difference between maps of predicted concentrations). Considering the distribution of concentrations in the whole region, uncertainty in pesticide fate parameters leads to a wider distribution (blue solid curve) than in case fixed or deterministic parameters are considered (red dashed curve).

Figure 12 Process of the pedotransfer function development.; SWRC – soil water retention curve, PSD – particle size distribution, BD – bulk density, OC – organic carbon content, CEC – cation exchange capacity, ANN – artificial neural network, SVM – support vector machines, kNN – k-nearest neighbor.

Ecosystem services and soil processes	Numerical package to model this ecosystem service or soil process	References
Supporting processes		
Soil formation	SoilGen2	Finke (2012) Finke and Hutson (2008)
	Soil-Landscape Model	McBratney et al. (2006)
	Orthod Model	Hoosbeek and Bryant (1994)
	mARM3D	Cohen (2010)
	MILESD	Vanwallegghem et al. (2013)
Water cycling	HYDRUS 1D	Karimov et al. (2014)
	WaSim-ETH	Krause and Bronstert (2007)
	Community Land Model (CLM)	Wu et al. (2014b)
	SiSPAT-Isotope	Braud et al. (2005)
	SWAP	van Dam et al. (2006)
Nutrient cycling	HP1	Thaysen (2014)
	RothC	Dungait et al. (2012)
	Century	Parton et al. (1993)
	SWAP	Perego et al. (2012), Bonfante et al. (2010)
Biological activity	DEMENT	Allison (2012); Allison (2014)
	Soil food web model	Holtkamp et al. (2011)
Degrading processes		
Salinization	HYDRUS-2D	Ramos et al. (2012)
	UNSATCHEM	Schoups et al. (2006)
	SALTMED	Ragab (2000); Ragab (2002)
	SODIC	van der Zee et al. (2014)
	SWAP	Jiang et al. (2011)
Erosion	KINEROS	Nedkov and Burkhard (2012)
	WEPP	Savabi et al. (1995)
	SIDASS	Simota et al. (2005)
Compaction	STICS/COMPSOIL	Défosse et al. (2014)
	SOCOMO	Van den Akker (2004)
	SOILFLEX	Keller et al. (2007)

Regulating services		
Climate regulation	CLM4.5	Oleson et al. (2013)
	SWAP	Pollacco and Mohanty (2012)
Buffering and filtering	HP1	Leterme et al. (2014)
	SWAP	Bonten et al. (2012)
Recycling of wastes	DSCB Dynamic Soil Composition Balance	Moolenaar et al. (1997), Moolenaar and Beltrami (1998)
	MACRO	Steffens et al. (2015)
	PEARL	Tiktak et al. (2004)
Provisioning services		
Biomass production for food, fiber and energy	APSIM	Robertson et al. (2002) Luo et al. (2005) Yang et al. (2014)
	DSSAT	Pequeno et al. (2014) Shi et al. (1997) Li et al. (2015) Wajid et al. (2014)
	DAISY	Ghaley and Porter (2014)
	ORCHIDEE-STICS	de Noblet-Ducoudré et al. (2004)
	CLM	Oleson et al. (2013)
	SWAP	Kroes and Supit (2011)
Physical support	Volumetric Soil Model	Sheng et al. (2008)
	Slope Stability Model	Arrouays et al. (2014)
	BBA	Alonso et al. (1990)
	RipRoot	Pollen-Bankhead and Simon (2009)
Soil and habitat	Self_org	Crawford et al. (2011)

Table 2 Examples of studies in which soil models have been used to quantify ecosystem services

4459

	Key challenges to modeling soil supporting and degrading processes
Challenge 1	To quantify and predict the development of soil heterogeneity across a broad range of space and time scales. This includes soil structural dynamics and preferential flow paths.
Challenge 2	To better integrate key biophysical processes including spatial consideration of organismal traits with ecological interactions at appropriate spatial and temporal scales.
Challenge 3	To better link nutrient dynamics and availability in soils with hydrological and biogeochemical processes.
Challenge 4	To combine soil modeling tools with management tools to better assess degradative processes.
Challenge 5	To improve water, erosion and sediment routing modeling in complex landscapes.

4460

4461 Table 2 Key Challenges to modeling soil supporting and degrading processes

4462

4463

	Key challenges to soil modeling and ecosystem services
Challenge 1	To include soil structural dynamics in the prediction of the soil's buffering and filtering capacity.
Challenge 2	To link soil habitat and biodiversity modeling to soil function models.
Challenge 3	To model soil formation processes over long time scales.
Challenge 4	To upscale rhizosphere processes and soil-root interactions to the field scale.
Challenge 5	To integrate new understanding of structure dynamics, chemical and biological processes into operational biosphere models, such as those predicting GHG emissions.

4464 Table 3 Key challenges to soil modeling and ecosystem services

4465

4466

	Overarching challenges to modeling soil processes
Challenge 1	To effectively exchange soil processes modeling and knowledge across different soil disciplines, and with earth, ecology and plant sciences.
Challenge 2	To build platforms for integrating soil processes from pore- and local scales into field and ultimately global scale land surface models, crop models, climate models and terrestrial models of biogeochemical processes.
Challenge 3	To improve quantification and mechanistic representation of soil biological processes at scales ranging from microbial cells at pores or on root surfaces to the emergence of vegetation patterns over extensive landscapes.
Challenge 4	To develop a framework that allows to differentiate soils based on their functioning properties and include land use and/or tracking changes of supporting/degrading processes towards building spatial maps that quantifying ecosystem services and may contribute to improve the valuation of ecosystem services.

4467 Table 4 Overarching challenges to modeling soil processes

4468